# Management's Discussion and Analysis

BMO's Chief Executive Officer and its Chief Financial Officer have signed a statement outlining management's responsibility for financial information in the annual consolidated financial statements and Management's Discussion and Analysis (MD&A). The statement, which can be found on page 136, also explains the roles of the Audit and Conduct Review Committee and Board of Directors in respect of that financial information.

The MD&A comments on BMO's operations and financial condition for the years ended October 31, 2017 and 2016. The MD&A should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements for the year ended October 31, 2017. The MD&A commentary is as of December 5, 2017. Unless otherwise indicated, all amounts are stated in Canadian dollars and have been derived from consolidated financial statements prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board. We also comply with interpretations of IFRS by our regulator, the Office of the Superintendent of Financial Institutions Canada. References to generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) mean IFRS.

Since November 1, 2011, BMO's financial results have been reported in accordance with IFRS. Results for years prior to 2011 have not been restated and are presented in accordance with Canadian GAAP as defined at that time (CGAAP). As such, certain growth rates and compound annual growth rates (CAGR) may not be meaningful. On November 1, 2013, BMO adopted several new and amended accounting pronouncements issued by the International Accounting Standards Board. The consolidated financial statements for comparative periods in the fiscal years 2013 and 2012 have been restated. Certain other prior year data has been reclassified to conform with the current year's presentation. The adoption of new IFRS standards in 2015 only impacted our results prospectively. Prior periods have been reclassified for methodology changes and transfers of certain businesses between operating groups. See page 46.

### Index

- Who We Are provides an overview of BMO Financial Group, explains 27 the links between our financial objectives and our overall vision, and outlines "Reasons to invest in BMÓ" along with relevant key performance data.
- 28 Financial Highlights
- 29 Non-GAAP Measures
- Enterprise-Wide Strategy outlines our enterprise-wide strategy and 30 the context in which it is developed.
- 31 Caution Regarding Forward-Looking Statements advises readers about the limitations and inherent risks and uncertainties of forwardlooking statements.
- 32 Economic Developments and Outlook includes commentary on the Canadian, U.S. and international economies in 2017 and our expectations for 2018.
- Value Measures reviews financial performance on the four key 34 measures that assess or most directly influence shareholder return.
- 34 Total Shareholder Return
- 34 Earnings Per Share Growth
- 35 Return on Equity
- 35 Common Equity Tier 1 Ratio
- 36 2017 Financial Performance Review provides a detailed review of BMO's consolidated financial performance by major income statement category. It also includes a summary of the impact of changes in foreign exchange rates.
- 2017 Operating Groups Performance Review outlines the strategies 45 and key priorities of our operating groups and the challenges they face, along with their strengths and value drivers. It also includes a summary of their achievements in 2017, their focus for 2018, and a review of their financial performance for the year and the business environment in which they operate.
- Summary 45
- Personal and Commercial Banking 46
- Canadian Personal and Commercial Banking
- 40 47 50 U.S. Personal and Commercial Banking
- 54 BMO Wealth Management
- 58 BMO Capital Markets
- 61 Corporate Services, including Technology and Operations
- 62 Summary Quarterly Earnings Trends, Review of Fourth Quarter 2017 Performance and 2016 Financial Performance Review provide commentary on results for relevant periods other than fiscal 2017.

- 67 Financial Condition Review comments on our assets and liabilities by major balance sheet category. It includes a review of our capital adequacy and our approach to optimizing our capital position to support our business strategies and maximize returns to our shareholders. It also includes a review of off-balance sheet arrangements and certain select financial instruments.
- 67 Summary Balance Sheet
- 69 Enterprise-Wide Capital Management
- Select Financial Instruments 76
- 77 **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**
- 78 Enterprise-Wide Risk Management outlines our approach to managing key financial risks and other related risks we face.
- 79 Risks That May Affect Future Results
- 81 Risk Management Overview
- Framework and Risks 81
- Credit and Counterparty Risk 86
- 94 Market Risk
- 99 Insurance Risk
- 99 Liquidity and Funding Risk
- 105 **Operational Risk**
- 107 Model Risk
- 109 Legal and Regulatory Risk
- Business Risk 111
- Strategic Risk 111
- Environmental and Social Risk 111
- 112 **Reputation Risk**
- 113 Accounting Matters and Disclosure and Internal Control reviews critical accounting estimates and changes in accounting policies in 2017 and for future periods. It also outlines our evaluation of disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting, and provides an index of disclosures recommended by the Enhanced Disclosure Task Force.
- Critical Accounting Estimates 113
- Changes in Accounting Policies in 2017 116
- 116 Future Changes in Accounting Policies
- Transactions with Related Parties 117
- Shareholders' Auditors' Services and Fees 118
- 119 Management's Annual Report on Disclosure Controls and Procedures and Internal Control over Financial Reporting
- 120 Enhanced Disclosure Task Force
- 122 Supplemental Information presents other useful financial tables and more historical detail.

### **Regulatory Filings**

Our continuous disclosure materials, including our interim consolidated financial statements and interim MD&A, annual audited consolidated financial statements and annual MD&A, Annual Information Form and Notice of Annual Meeting of Shareholders and Management Proxy Circular, are available on our website at www.bmo.com/ investorrelations, on the Canadian Securities Administrators' website at www.sedar.com and on the EDGAR section of the SEC's website at www.sec.gov. BMO's Chief Executive Officer and its Chief Financial Officer certify the appropriateness and fairness of BMO's annual and interim consolidated financial statements, MD&A and Annual Information Form, the effectiveness of BMO's disclosure controls and procedures and the effectiveness of, and any material weaknesses relating to, BMO's internal control over financial reporting.

# Who We Are

Established in 1817, BMO Financial Group is a highly diversified financial services provider based in North America. We are the eighth largest bank in North America by assets, with total assets of \$710 billion and more than 45,000 employees. BMO provides a broad range of personal and commercial banking, wealth management and investment banking products and services to more than 12 million customers. We serve eight million customers across Canada through our Canadian personal and commercial arm, BMO Bank of Montreal. We also serve customers through our wealth management businesses: BMO Global Asset Management, BMO Nesbitt Burns, BMO Private Banking, BMO Insurance and BMO InvestorLine. BMO Capital Markets, our investment and corporate banking products division, provides a full suite of financial products and services to North American and international clients. In the United States, BMO serves customers through BMO Harris Bank, based in the U.S. Midwest with more than two million retail, small business and commercial customers. BMO Financial Group conducts business through three operating groups: Personal and Commercial Banking, Wealth Management and BMO Capital Markets.

# **Our Financial Objectives**

BMO's medium-term financial objectives for certain important performance measures are set out below. These objectives establish a range of expected performance over time. We believe we will deliver top-tier total shareholder return and meet our financial objectives by aligning our operations with, and executing on, our strategic priorities, along with our vision *To be the bank that defines great customer experience*. We consider top-tier returns to be top-quartile shareholder returns relative to our Canadian and North American peer group.

BMO's business planning process is rigorous, sets ambitious goals and considers the prevailing economic conditions, our risk appetite, our customers' evolving needs and the opportunities available across our lines of business. It includes clear and direct accountability for annual performance that is measured against both internal and external benchmarks and progress toward our strategic priorities.

Our medium-term financial objectives on an adjusted basis are to achieve average annual earnings per share (adjusted EPS) growth of 7% to 10%, earn an average annual return on equity (adjusted ROE) of 15% or more, generate average annual net operating leverage of 2% or more and maintain capital ratios that exceed regulatory requirements. These objectives are guideposts as we execute against our strategic priorities. In managing our operations and risk, we recognize that current profitability and the ability to meet these objectives in a single period must be balanced with the need to invest in our businesses for their future long-term health and growth prospects.

Our one-year adjusted EPS growth rate was 8.5%, consistent with our target growth range of 7% to 10%. Our adjusted net operating leverage of 1.9% in 2017 and 2.1% in 2016 were in line with our target of 2% or more. Our one-year adjusted ROE of 13.7% was below our target of 15% or more. Higher capital requirements have had a negative impact on ROE and as a result, our 15% ROE objective is ambitious and will take time to attain. BMO is well-capitalized with a Common Equity Tier 1 Ratio of 11.4%.

# **Reasons to Invest in BMO**

• Strong, diversified businesses that continue to deliver robust earnings growth and long-term value for shareholders.

- Large North American commercial banking business with advantaged market share.
- Well-established, highly profitable core banking business in Canada.
- Diversified U.S. banking operations well positioned to benefit from growth opportunities.
- Award-winning wealth franchise with an active presence in markets across Canada, the United States, Europe and Asia.
- Competitively advantaged Canadian and growing mid-cap focused U.S. capital markets business.
- Well-capitalized with an attractive dividend yield.
- Efficiency-focused, enabled by technology innovation, simplification, process enhancement and increased digitalization across channels.
- Customer-centric operating model guided by a disciplined loyalty measurement program.
- Adherence to the highest standards of corporate governance, including sustainability principles that ensure we consider social, economic and environmental impacts as we pursue sustainable growth.

As at and for the periods ended October 31, 2017	1-year	5-year*	10-year*
Average annual total shareholder return	20.2	15.5	9.7
Average growth in annual EPS	14.5	5.5	8.3
Average growth in annual adjusted EPS	8.5	6.5	4.7
Average annual ROE	13.3	13.3	13.5
Average annual adjusted ROE	13.7	13.9	14.5
Compound growth in annual dividends declared per share	4.7	4.8	2.8
Dividend yield**	3.6	3.9	4.6
Price-to-earnings multiple**	12.5	12.2	12.3
Market value/book value ratio**	1.60	1.55	1.54
Common Equity Tier 1 Ratio	11.4	na	na

\* 5-year and 10-year growth rates reflect growth based on CGAAP in 2007, respectively, and IFRS in 2012 and 2017, respectively.

\*\* 1-year measure as at October 31, 2017; 5-year and 10-year measures are the average of year-end values. na - not applicable

Adjusted results in this section are non-GAAP and are discussed in the Non-GAAP Measures section on page 29.

The Our Financial Objectives section above and the Enterprise-Wide Strategy and Economic Developments and Outlook sections that follow contain certain forward-looking statements. By their nature, forward-looking statements require us to make assumptions and are subject to inherent risks and uncertainties. Please refer to the Caution Regarding Forward-Looking Statements on page 31 of this MD&A for a discussion of such risks and uncertainties and the material factors and assumptions related to the statements set forth in such sections.

# Financial Highlights

(Canadian \$ in millions, except as noted)	2017	2016	201
Summary Income Statement	40.007	0.070	0.74
Net interest income	10,007	9,872	8,763
Non-interest revenue	12,253	11,215	10,620
Revenue	22,260	21,087	19,389
Insurance claims, commissions and changes in policy benefit liabilities (CCPB)	1,538	1,543	1,254
Revenue, net of CCPB	20,722	19,544	18,13
Specific provision for credit losses (PCL)	850	815	612
Collective provision for (recovery of) credit losses	(76)	-	
Total provision for credit losses	774	815	612
Non-interest expense	13,302	12,997	12,182
Provision for income taxes	1,296	1,101	930
Net income	5,350	4,631	4,40
Attributable to bank shareholders	5,348	4,622	4,37
Attributable to non-controlling interest in subsidiaries	2	9	3
Net income	5,350	4,631	4,40
Adjusted net income	5,508	5,020	4,68
	5,500	5,020	1,00
Common Share Data (\$, except as noted)			
Earnings per share	7.92	6.92	6.5
Adjusted earnings per share	8.16	7.52	7.0
Earnings per share growth (%)	14.5	5.3	2.
Adjusted earnings per share growth (%)	8.5	7.4	6.
Dividends declared per share	3.56	3.40	3.2
Book value per share Closing share price	61.92 98.83	59.56 85.36	56.3 76.0
Total market value of common shares (\$ billions)	64.0	55.1	48.
Dividend yield (%)	3.6	4.0	48.
	5.0	4.0	ч.
Financial Measures and Ratios (%)			
Return on equity	13.3	12.1	12.
Adjusted return on equity	13.7	13.1	13.
Return on tangible common equity	16.3	15.3	15.
Adjusted return on tangible common equity	16.5	16.1	16.
Net income growth	15.5	5.1	1.
Adjusted net income growth	9.7	7.2	5.
Revenue growth	5.6	8.8	6.
Revenue growth, net of CCPB	6.0	7.8	8.
Non-interest expense growth	2.3	6.7	11.
Adjusted non-interest expense growth	3.7	6.1	9.
Efficiency ratio, net of CCPB	64.2	66.5	67.
Adjusted efficiency ratio	58.4	59.2	60.
Adjusted efficiency ratio, net of CCPB	62.8	63.9	65.
Operating leverage, net of CCPB	3.7	1.1	(3.
Adjusted operating leverage, net of CCPB Net interest margin on average earning assets	1.9 1.55	2.1 1.59	(1. 1.5
Effective tax rate	1.55	1.59	1.5
Adjusted effective tax rate	19.5	19.2	17.
Return on average assets	0.7	0.7	0.
PCL-to-average net loans and acceptances (annualized)	0.21	0.23	0.1
Specific PCL-to-average net loans and acceptances (annualized)	0.23	0.23	0.1
Balance Sheet (as at \$ millions, except as noted)			
Assets	709,580	687,935	641,88
Net loans and acceptances	378,218	371,751	334,02
Deposits	483,488	473,372	438,16
Common shareholders' equity Cash and securities-to-total assets ratio (%)	40,114 28.5	38,464 27.1	36,18 27.
כסאו טווס סכנעוונובס נע נענטו מססבנס ומנוע (10%)	20.3	27.1	۷۱.
Capital Ratios (%)			
Common Equity Tier 1 Ratio	11.4	10.1	10.
Tier 1 Capital Ratio	13.0	11.6	12.
Total Capital Ratio	15.1	13.6	14.
Leverage Ratio	4.4	4.2	4.
Foreign Exchange Rates (\$)	4 5005	4 7 4 4 4	4 3 6 7
As at Canadian/U.S. dollar	1.2895	1.3411	1.307
Average Canadian/U.S. dollar	1.3071	1.3251	1.255

Adjusted results in this table are non-GAAP amounts or non-GAAP measures. Please see the Non-GAAP Measures section on page 29.

## **Non-GAAP** Measures

Results and measures in this MD&A are presented on a GAAP basis. They are also presented on an adjusted basis that excludes the impact of certain items as set out in the following table. Results and measures that exclude the impact of Canadian/U.S. dollar exchange rate movements on our U.S. segment are non-GAAP measures (please see the Foreign Exchange section on page 36 for a discussion of the effects of changes in exchange rates on our results). Management assesses performance on a reported basis and on an adjusted basis and considers both to be useful in assessing underlying ongoing business performance. Presenting results on both bases provides readers with a better understanding of how management assesses results. It also permits readers to assess the impact of certain specified items on results for the periods presented and to better assess results excluding those items if they consider the items not to be reflective of ongoing results. As such, the presentation may facilitate readers' analysis of trends, as well as comparisons with our competitors. Except as otherwise noted, management's discussion of changes in reported results in this MD&A applies equally to changes in the corresponding adjusted results. Adjusted results and measures are non-GAAP and as such do not have standardized meaning under GAAP. They are unlikely to be comparable to similar measures presented by other companies and should not be viewed in isolation from or as a substitute for GAAP results.

(Canadian \$ in millions, except as noted)	2017	2016	2015
<b>Reported Results</b> Revenue Insurance claims, commissions and changes in policy benefit liabilities (CCPB)	22,260 (1,538)	21,087 (1,543)	19,389 (1,254)
Revenue, net of CCPB	20,722	19,544	18,135
Provision for credit losses	(774)	(815)	(612)
Non-interest expense	(13,302)	(12,997)	(12,182)
Income before income taxes	6,646	5,732	5,341
Provision for income taxes	(1,296)	(1,101)	(936)
Net Income	5,350	4,631	4,405
Diluted EPS (\$)	7.92	6.92	6.57
Adjusting Items (Pre-tax) (1) Acquisition integration costs (2) Amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets (3) Cumulative accounting adjustment (4) Restructuring costs (5) Decrease in the collective allowance for credit losses (6)	(87) (149) - (59) 76	(104) (160) (85) (188) -	(53) (163) - (149) -
Adjusting items included in reported pre-tax income	(219)	(537)	(365)
Adjusting Items (After tax) (1) Acquisition integration costs (2) Amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets (3) Cumulative accounting adjustment (4) Restructuring costs (5) Decrease in the collective allowance for credit losses (6)	(55) (116) - (41) 54	(71) (124) (62) (132)	(43) (127) - (106) -
Adjusting items included in reported net income after tax	(158)	(389)	(276)
Impact on diluted EPS (\$)	(0.24)	(0.60)	(0.43)
Adjusted Results Revenue Insurance claims, commissions and changes in policy benefit liabilities (CCPB)	22,260 (1,538)	21,171 (1,543)	19,391 (1,254)
Revenue, net of CCPB	20,722	19,628	18,137
Provision for credit losses	(850)	(815)	(612)
Non-interest expense	(13,007)	(12,544)	(11,819)
Income before income taxes	6,865	6,269	5,706
Provision for income taxes	(1,357)	(1,249)	(1,025)
Net Income	5,508	5,020	4,681
Diluted EPS (\$)	8.16	7.52	7.00

Adjusted results and measures in this table are non-GAAP amounts or non-GAAP measures.

(1) Adjusting items are included in Corporate Services, with the exception of the amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets, which is charged to the operating groups, and acquisition integration costs related to F&C Asset Management plc (F&C), which are charged to Wealth Management.

(2) Acquisition integration costs related to F&C are charged to Wealth Management. Acquisition integration costs related to BMO Transportation Finance are charged to Corporate Services, since the acquisition impacts both Canadian and U.S. P&C businesses. Acquisition integration costs are primarily recorded in non-interest expense.

(3) These expenses were included in the non-interest expense of the operating groups. Before and after-tax amounts for each operating group are provided on pages 46, 48, 52, 56 and 59.

(4) Cumulative accounting adjustment recognized in other non-interest revenue related to foreign currency translation, largely impacting prior periods.

(5) Restructuring charges in 2017 and 2016, as we continue to accelerate the use of technology to enhance customer experience and focus on driving operational efficiencies. Restructuring charge in 2015, primarily due to restructuring to drive operational efficiencies. Restructuring costs are recorded in non-interest expense.

(6) Adjustments to the collective allowance for credit losses are recorded in Corporate Services provision for credit losses

# Enterprise-Wide Strategy

## **Our Vision**

To be the bank that defines great customer experience.

## **Our Strategy in Context**

We aim to deliver top-tier total shareholder return as we balance our commitments to our customers and employees, the environment and the communities where we live and work. Our vision and brand inspire what we do every day.

Our strategy is built on a strong foundation of assets and capabilities that position us well for future growth. Guided by 200 years of proven ability to anticipate and adapt to change, we continue to navigate an increasingly complex world characterized by mixed macroeconomic performance, evolving customer needs, rapid technology advances, competitive intensity and a dynamic regulatory environment. In the face of these shifts, our commitment to our customers is unwavering.

## **Our Strategic Priorities**

- Achieve industry-leading customer loyalty by delivering on our brand promise.
- 2. Enhance productivity to drive performance and shareholder value.
- Accelerate deployment of digital technology to transform our business.
- Leverage our consolidated North American platform and expand strategically in select global markets to deliver growth.
- 5. Ensure our strength in **risk management** underpins everything we do for our customers.

# **Our Sustainability Principles**

### 1. Social Change

Helping people adapt and thrive as society evolves – tailoring our products and services to reflect changing expectations, and embracing diversity and inclusion in our workplace and the communities where we do business.

### 2. Financial Resilience

Supporting customers' needs and goals, while gauging appropriate levels of risk, as they shape their financial futures. And providing members of underserved communities with access to guidance and support that helps them and enables them to do better.

### 3. Community-building

Fostering social and economic well-being in the communities where we live and work by financing new enterprises, facilitating public investment, paying our fair share of taxes and, together with our employees, providing support through charitable donations, sponsorships and volunteer activities.

### 4. Environmental Impact

Reducing our environmental footprint while considering the impacts of our business activities as we work with stakeholders who share our commitment to sustainability.

### **Factors That May Affect Future Results**

As noted in the following Caution Regarding Forward-Looking Statements, all forward-looking statements and information, by their nature, are subject to inherent risks and uncertainties, both general and specific, which may cause actual results to differ materially from the expectations expressed in any forward-looking statement. The Enterprise-Wide Risk Management section starting on page 78 describes a number of risks, including credit and counterparty, market, insurance, liquidity and funding, operational, model, legal and regulatory, business, strategic, environmental and social, and reputation risk. Should our risk management framework prove ineffective, there could be a material adverse impact on our financial position.

#### **Caution Regarding Forward-Looking Statements**

Bank of Montreal's public communications often include written or oral forward-looking statements. Statements of this type are included in this document, and may be included in other filings with Canadian securities regulators or the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, or in other communications. All such statements are made pursuant to the "safe harbor" provisions of, and are intended to be forward-looking statements under, the United States *Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995* and any applicable Canadian securities legislation. Forward-looking statements may involve, but are not limited to, comments with respect to our objectives and priorities for fiscal 2018 and beyond, our strategies or future actions, our targets, expectations for our financial condition or share price, and the results of or outlook for our operations or for the Canadian, U.S. and international economies.

By their nature, forward-looking statements require us to make assumptions and are subject to inherent risks and uncertainties. There is significant risk that predictions, forecasts, conclusions or projections will not prove to be accurate, that our assumptions may not be correct, and that actual results may differ materially from such predictions, forecasts, conclusions or projections. We caution readers of this document not to place undue reliance on our forward-looking statements, as a number of factors could cause actual future results, conditions, actions or events to differ materially from the targets, expectations, estimates or intentions expressed in the forward-looking statements.

The future outcomes that relate to forward-looking statements may be influenced by many factors, including but not limited to: general economic and market conditions in the countries in which we operate; weak, volatile or illiquid capital and/or credit markets; interest rate and currency value fluctuations; changes in monetary, fiscal, or economic policy and tax legislation and interpretation; the level of competition in the geographic and business areas in which we operate; changes in laws or in supervisory expectations or requirements, including capital, interest rate and liquidity requirements and guidance, and the effect of such changes on funding costs; judicial or regulatory proceedings; the accuracy and completeness of the information we obtain with respect to our customers and counterparties; our ability to execute our strategic plans and to complete and integrate acquisitions, including obtaining regulatory approvals; critical accounting estimates and the effect of changes to accounting standards, rules and interpretations on these estimates; operational and infrastructure risks; changes to our credit ratings; political conditions, including changes relating to or affecting economic or trade matters; global capital markets activities; the possible effects on our business of war or terrorist activities; outbreaks of disease or illness that affect local, national or international economies; natural disasters and disruptions to public infrastructure, such as transportation, communications, power or water supply; technological changes; information and cyber security; and our ability to anticipate and effectively manage risks arising from all of the foregoing factors.

We caution that the foregoing list is not exhaustive of all possible factors. Other factors and risks could adversely affect our results. For more information, please see the discussion in the Risks That May Affect Future Results section on page 79, and the sections related to credit and counterparty, market, insurance, liquidity and funding, operational, model, legal and regulatory, business, strategic, environmental and social, and reputation risk, which begin on page 86 and outline certain key factors and risks that may affect Bank of Montreal's future results. Investors and others should carefully consider these factors and risks, as well as other uncertainties and potential events, and the inherent uncertainty of forward-looking statements. Bank of Montreal does not undertake to update any forward-looking statements, whether written or oral, that may be made from time to time by the organization or on its behalf, except as required by law. The forward-looking information contained in this document is presented for the purpose of assisting our shareholders in understanding our financial position as at and for the periods ended on the dates presented, as well as our strategic priorities and objectives, and may not be appropriate for other purposes.

Assumptions about the performance of the Canadian and U.S. economies, as well as overall market conditions and their combined effect on our business, are material factors we consider when determining our strategic priorities, objectives and expectations for our business. In determining our expectations for economic growth, both broadly and in the financial services sector, we primarily consider historical economic data provided by governments, historical relationships between economic and financial variables, and the risks to the domestic and global economy. See the Economic Developments and Outlook section of this document.

# **Economic Developments and Outlook**

## Economic Developments in 2017 and Outlook for 2018

The Canadian economy rebounded sharply in 2017 after struggling for two years with the downturn in energy prices. The effects of this rebound were widespread across industries and regions. The fastest annual employment growth in nearly a decade and enhanced federal child benefit payments raised levels of disposable income, supporting consumer spending and driving record sales of new automobiles. While activity in the Greater Toronto Area housing market has weakened due to policy measures undertaken by the Ontario government, housing market activity strengthened in many regions this year, led by a recovery in Vancouver following earlier declines. Business investment in the energy-producing regions increased as a result of the recovery in oil prices. Canada's exports also strengthened in response to an upturn in the global economy, including the Eurozone and Japan. The Bank of Canada raised its policy rate twice in 2017, leading to a strong appreciation in the Canadian dollar. Overall, real GDP is expected to grow by 3.0% in 2017, more than double the previous year's rate and exceeding all other G7 countries. Looking ahead to 2018, the rate of GDP growth is expected to moderate to 2.2% due to higher interest rates and the stronger Canadian dollar. Growth in consumer spending will likely moderate in response to expected increases in interest rates, some moderation in employment growth and elevated household debt, reducing household loan growth to around 3.0% in 2018 from an estimated 3.6% in 2017. Although we expect that real estate markets in most regions will continue to benefit from good affordability and robust population growth, residential mortgage growth is projected to moderate to below 5.0% as a result of higher interest rates and stricter mortgage underwriting rules. An improvement in business sentiment should support business loan growth above 6.0% in 2018. The economic expansion is expected to reduce the unemployment rate to 5.7% by late 2018. The Bank of Canada is projected to lift its policy rate from the current 1.0% to 1.75% before the end of 2018. The Canadian dollar is expected to weaken modestly to around US\$0.76 in 2018. Canada's economy faces the risk that more protectionist measures could be taken by the U.S. government if the North American Free Trade Agreement is not renegotiated. Additional risks include potential global market turbulence stemming from tensions between the United States and North Korea, and uncertain Brexit talks between the United Kingdom and the European Union.

The U.S. economy improved in 2017, led by an upturn in business investment in anticipation of deregulation and more expansionary fiscal policies. Despite this upturn in investment, business loan growth weakened, possibly due to uncertainty about trade and tax policies. Consumer spending remained strong, while housing market activity was steady. Exports were supported by increased global demand and some weakness in the U.S. dollar. Growing employment reduced the unemployment rate to a 16-year low of 4.1% in October. Household spending was supported by heightened consumer confidence, rising income and record wealth. Real GDP growth is expected to pick up from 1.5% in 2016 to 2.3% in 2017, and it is projected to strengthen modestly further to 2.4% in 2018 in response to proposed tax reductions. Firm household spending should sustain consumer loan growth above 5.0% in 2018. Housing market activity is expected to strengthen further in response to increased household formations and ongoing affordability, supporting an increase in residential mortgage growth to above 6.0% next year. Increased business spending on new equipment is projected to lift the rate of business loan growth above 5.0%. Interest rates will likely continue to rise moderately, with the Federal Reserve expected to raise its main policy rate from just above 1.0% currently to slightly above 2.0% before the end of 2018. The trade-weighted U.S. dollar is projected to remain firm due to rising interest rates. The unemployment rate is expected to fall below 4.0% in 2018. However, the U.S. economic outlook faces risks related to possible delays in proposed personal and corporate income tax reductions, protectionist trade policies and heightened geopolitical tensions.

The expansion in the U.S. Midwest region, which includes the six contiguous states within the BMO footprint, is expected to improve from 1.2% in 2016 to 1.5% in 2017 and to 1.8% in 2018, reflecting healthy business investment and stronger exports. However, the performance of the regional economy is expected to lag the national economy due to downshifting of production in the auto industry and restrained government spending in Illinois reflecting budgetary constraints.

This Economic Developments and Outlook section contains forward-looking statements. Please see the Caution Regarding Forward-Looking Statements.

**Domestic Product (%)** 2.9 2015 2016 2017\* 2018\* Canada United States \*Forecast

**Real Growth in Gross** 

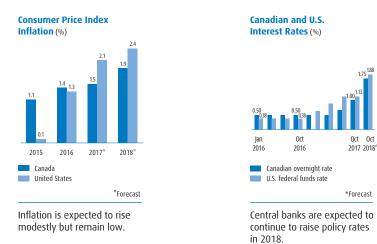
The Canadian and U.S. economies are expected to grow moderately in 2018.



Jan 2016



Unemployment rates in Canada and the United States are projected to decline modestly.



Data points are averages for the month, quarter or year, as appropriate. References to years are calendar years.

**Housing Starts** (in thousands)



Housing market activity is expected to moderate in Canada but strengthen in the United States.



\*Forecast

After rallying sharply in 2017, the Canadian dollar is expected to weaken modestly in 2018.

# Value Measures

# **Total Shareholder Return**

The average annual total shareholder return (TSR) is a key measure of shareholder value, and confirms that our strategic priorities drive value creation for our shareholders. Our one-year TSR of 20.2% and our three-year average annual TSR of 10.9% were strong, and both outperformed the overall market in Canada. Our five-year average annual TSR of 15.5% outperformed the corresponding average returns of both our Canadian bank peer group and the overall market in Canada.

The table below summarizes dividends paid on BMO common shares over the past five years and the movements in BMO's share price. An investment of \$1,000 in BMO common shares made at the beginning of fiscal 2013 would have been worth \$2,058 at October 31, 2017, assuming reinvestment of dividends, for a total return of 105.8%.

On December 5, 2017, BMO announced that the Board of Directors had declared a quarterly dividend on common shares of \$0.93 per share, up \$0.03 per share or 3% from the prior quarter and up \$0.05 per share or 6% from a year ago. The dividend is payable on February 27, 2018 to shareholders of record on February 1, 2018. We have increased our quarterly dividend declared four times over the past two years from \$0.82 per common share for the first quarter of 2016. Dividends paid over a five-year period have increased at an average annual compound rate of 4.7%.



\*All returns represent total returns.

The **average annual total shareholder return (TSR)** represents the average annual total return earned on an investment in BMO common shares made at the beginning of a fixed period. The return includes the change in share price and assumes dividends received were reinvested in additional common shares.

### **Total Shareholder Return**

For the year ended October 31	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013	3-year CAGR (1)	5-year CAGR (1)
Closing market price per common share (\$)	98.83	85.36	76.04	81.73	72.62	6.5	10.9
Dividends paid (\$ per share)	3.52	3.36	3.20	3.04	2.92	5.0	4.7
Dividend yield (%)	3.6	4.0	4.3	3.8	4.0	nm	nm
Increase (decrease) in share price (%)	15.8	12.3	(7.0)	12.5	23.0	nm	nm
Total annual shareholder return (%) (2)	20.2	17.0	(3.0)	17.1	28.8	10.9	15.5

(1) Compound annual growth rate (CAGR) expressed as a percentage.

(2) Total annual shareholder return assumes reinvestment of quarterly dividends and therefore does not equal the sum of dividend and share price returns in the table. nm – not meaningful

## Earnings per Share Growth

The year-over-year percentage changes in earnings per share (EPS) and in adjusted EPS are our key measures for analyzing earnings growth. All references to EPS are to diluted EPS, unless otherwise indicated.

EPS was \$7.92, up \$1.00 or 14% from \$6.92 in 2016. Adjusted EPS was \$8.16, up \$0.64 or 9% from \$7.52 in 2016, consistent with our objective of achieving average annual adjusted EPS growth of 7% to 10%. EPS growth primarily reflected increased earnings. Reported net income available to common shareholders was 15% higher year-over-year, while the average number of diluted common shares outstanding was relatively unchanged.

**Earnings per share (EPS)** is calculated by dividing net income attributable to bank shareholders, after the deduction of preferred dividends, by the average number of common shares outstanding. Diluted EPS, which is our basis for measuring performance, adjusts for possible conversions of financial instruments into common shares if those conversions would reduce EPS, and is more fully explained in Note 24 on page 191 of the consolidated financial statements. Adjusted EPS is calculated in the same manner using adjusted net income.

**EPS** (\$)



# **Return on Equity**

Return on equity (ROE) was 13.3% in 2017 and adjusted ROE was 13.7%, compared with 12.1% and 13.1%, respectively, in 2016. ROE increased in 2017, primarily due to growth in income exceeding growth in common equity. There was an increase of \$692 million or 15% in net income available to common shareholders and \$461 million or 10% in adjusted net income available to common shareholders in 2017. Average common shareholders' equity increased \$2.0 billion or 5% from 2016, primarily due to increased retained earnings, partially offset by higher unrealized losses on cash flow hedges and the impact of the weaker U.S. dollar on our investments in foreign operations. The reported return on tangible common equity (ROTCE) was 16.3%, compared with 15.3% in 2016 and adjusted ROTCE was 16.5%, compared with 16.1% in 2016. Book value per share increased 4% from the prior year to \$61.92, reflecting the increase in shareholders' equity.

**Return on common shareholders' equity (ROE)** is calculated as net income, less non-controlling interest in subsidiaries and preferred dividends, as a percentage of average common shareholders' equity. Common shareholders' equity is comprised of common share capital, contributed surplus, accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) and retained earnings. Adjusted ROE is calculated using adjusted net income rather than net income.

**Return on tangible common equity (ROTCE)** is calculated as net income available to common shareholders adjusted for the amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets as a percentage of average tangible common equity. Tangible common equity is calculated as common shareholders' equity less goodwill and acquisition-related intangible assets, net of related deferred tax liabilities. Adjusted ROTCE is calculated using adjusted net income rather than net income. ROTCE is commonly used in the North American banking industry and is meaningful because it measures the performance of businesses consistently, whether they were acquired or developed organically.

## Return on Equity and Return on Tangible Common Equity

(Canadian \$ in millions, except as noted) For the year ended October 31 2017 2016 2015 Reported net income 5,350 4,631 4,405 Attributable to non-controlling interest in subsidiaries (35) (2) (9) Preferred dividends (184)(150)(117)Net income available to common shareholders (A) 5,164 4,472 4,253 After-tax amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets 116 124 127 Net income available to common shareholders after adjusting for amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets (B) 5,280 4,596 4,380 After-tax impact of other adjusting items 42 265 149 Adjusted net income available to common shareholders (C) 5,322 4,861 4,529 Average common shareholders' equity (D) 38,962 36,997 34,135 Return on equity (%) (= A/D) 13.3 12.1 12.5 Adjusted return on equity (%) (= C/D) 13.7 13.1 13.3 Average tangible common equity (E) 32,303 30,101 27,666 Return on tangible common equity (%) (= B/E) 16.3 15.3 15.8 Adjusted return on tangible common equity (%) (= C/E) 16.5 16.1 16.4

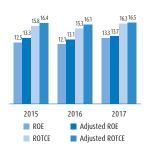
Adjusted results in this section are non-GAAP and are discussed in the Non-GAAP Measures section on page 29.

# **Common Equity Tier 1 Ratio**

BMO's Common Equity Tier 1 (CET1) Ratio reflects a well-capitalized position relative to the risk in our business. Our CET1 Ratio was 11.4% at October 31, 2017, compared to 10.1% at October 31, 2016. The CET1 Ratio increased from the end of fiscal 2016 due to higher capital, largely from retained earnings growth and common shares issued through the Shareholder Dividend Reinvestment and Share Purchase Plan and the exercise of stock options, as well as modestly lower source currency risk-weighted assets, partially offset by share repurchases.

**Common Equity Tier 1 (CET1) Ratio** is calculated as CET1 capital, which is comprised of common shareholders' equity less deductions for goodwill, intangible assets, pension assets, certain deferred tax assets and other items, divided by risk-weighted assets for CET1.

**ROE** (%)





# 2017 Financial Performance Review

This section provides a review of our enterprise financial performance for 2017 that focuses on the Consolidated Statement of Income included in our consolidated financial statements, which begin on page 139. A review of our operating groups' strategies and performance follows the enterprise review. A summary of the enterprise financial performance for 2016 appears on page 65.

## Foreign Exchange

The Canadian dollar equivalents of BMO's U.S. results that are denominated in U.S. dollars were decreased relative to 2016 by the weaker U.S. dollar. The table below indicates the relevant average Canadian/U.S. dollar exchange rates and the impact of changes in the rates on our U.S. segment results. References in this document to the impact of the U.S. dollar do not include U.S.-dollar-denominated amounts recorded outside of BMO's U.S. segment.

Changes in the exchange rate will affect future results measured in Canadian dollars and the impact on those results is a function of the periods in which revenues, expenses and provisions for (recoveries of) credit losses arise. If future results are consistent with results in 2017, each one cent increase (decrease) in the Canadian/U.S. dollar exchange rate, expressed in terms of how many Canadian dollars one U.S. dollar buys, would be expected to increase (decrease) the Canadian dollar equivalent of our U.S. segment net income before income taxes for the year by \$11 million in the absence of hedging transactions.

Economically, our U.S. dollar income stream was unhedged to changes in foreign exchange rates during the current year. A portion of BMO Capital Markets U.S. dollar net income was economically hedged in 2016 and 2015. We regularly determine whether to execute hedging transactions to mitigate the impact of foreign exchange rate movements on net income.

See the Enterprise-Wide Capital Management section on page 69 for discussion of the impact that changes in foreign exchange rates can have on our capital position.

Changes in foreign exchange rates will also affect accumulated other comprehensive income primarily from the translation of our investment in foreign operations. Each one cent increase (decrease) in the Canadian/U.S. dollar exchange rate, expressed in terms of how many Canadian dollars one U.S. dollar buys, would be expected to increase (decrease) the translation of the unhedged portion of our investment in foreign operations by \$156 million.

## Effects of Changes in Exchange Rates on BMO's Reported and Adjusted Results

1.3071	
1.3251	1.3251
	1.2550
(49)	204
(30)	149
(79)	353
(3)	(11)
63	(267)
6	(18)
(13)	57
-	-
(13)	57
(49)	204
(30)	149
(79)	353
	(12)
59	(257)
7	(20)
(14)	64
-	-
(14)	64
	1.3251 (49) (30) (79) (3) 63 6 (13) - (13) - (13) (49) (30) (79) (1) 59 7 (14) -

Certain comparative figures have been reclassified to conform with the current year's presentation.

Caution

This Foreign Exchange section contains forward-looking statements. Please see the Caution Regarding Forward-Looking Statements

## Net Income

Net income was \$5,350 million in 2017, up \$719 million or 16% from the previous year. Adjusted net income excludes a decrease in the collective allowance in the current year and a negative cumulative accounting adjustment in the prior year, as well as restructuring costs, the amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets and acquisition integration costs in both years. Adjusted net income was \$5,508 million, up \$488 million or 10%.

Reported and adjusted net income growth reflects the benefit of good performance in Canadian P&C, Wealth Management and BMO Capital Markets. Corporate Services results were also higher and results in U.S. P&C were relatively flat compared to the prior year.

The impact of the following items on net income and net income growth in 2017 largely offset each other: a net gain of \$133 million, attributed to a \$168 million after-tax gain on the sale of Moneris Solutions Corporation (Moneris US) and a \$35 million after-tax loss on the sale of a portion of the U.S. indirect auto loan portfolio; a loss due to elevated claims of \$112 million in our reinsurance business largely resulting from the impact of hurricanes Irma, Maria and Harvey; and the prior year write-down of an equity investment net of a gain on its subsequent sale.

Canadian P&C reported net income of \$2,512 million increased \$310 million or 14% and adjusted net income of \$2,515 million, which excludes the amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets, increased \$311 million or 14% from the prior year. Net income increased as a result of higher balances across most products, the \$168 million after-tax gain on sale of Moneris US in the first quarter of 2017, increased non-interest revenue and lower provisions for credit losses, partially offset by higher expenses.

U.S. P&C reported net income of \$1,066 million decreased \$19 million and adjusted net income of \$1,112 million decreased \$23 million from the prior year due to the weaker U.S. dollar. Adjusted net income excludes the amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets. On a U.S. dollar basis, reported net income of \$817 million and adjusted net income of \$853 million were both relatively flat compared to the prior year, due to higher deposit revenue and increased loan volumes, offset by loan spread compression, higher expenses, the \$27 million after-tax loss on the loan sale and an increase in the provision for credit losses.

Wealth Management reported net income of \$953 million increased \$192 million or 25% from the prior year. Adjusted net income of \$1,018 million, which excludes the amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets and acquisition integration costs, increased \$156 million or 18%. Traditional wealth reported net income of \$717 million increased \$178 million or 33% from the prior year. Adjusted net income in traditional wealth of \$782 million increased \$142 million or 22%, primarily due to higher income related to an increase in assets under management from improved equity markets and the accumulation of net new client assets, growth in deposit and loan balances, up 11% and 10%, respectively, and benefits from productivity initiatives. The prior year included a write-down of an equity investment net of a gain on its subsequent sale. Adjusted net income in insurance of \$236 million increased \$14 million or 6%, as the benefits from favourable market movements in the current year relative to unfavourable impacts in the prior year and business growth were largely offset by elevated claims of \$112 million in our reinsurance business.

BMO Capital Markets reported net income of \$1,315 million increased \$62 million or 5% from the prior year. Adjusted net income of \$1,317 million, which excludes the amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets, increased \$63 million or 5% due to increased revenue and lower loan loss provisions, partially offset by higher expenses.

Corporate Services reported net loss for the year was \$496 million, compared with a reported net loss of \$670 million a year ago. The adjusted net loss for the year was \$454 million, compared with an adjusted net loss of \$435 million a year ago. Adjusted results exclude a decrease in the collective allowance in the current year and a negative cumulative accounting adjustment in the prior year, as well as restructuring costs and acquisition integration costs in both years. Adjusted results declined due to lower credit recoveries and higher expenses, partially offset by higher revenue excluding taxable equivalent basis (teb). Reported results increased mainly due to the lower restructuring charge in the current year, a negative cumulative accounting adjustment in the prior year and the decrease in the collective allowance in the current year, partially offset by the net impact of the factors noted above.

Further discussion is provided in the 2017 Operating Groups Performance Review section on pages 45 to 62.

## **Revenue**<sup>(1)</sup>

Revenue increased \$1,173 million or 6% to \$22,260 million in 2017. On a basis that nets insurance claims, commissions and changes in policy benefit liabilities (CCPB) against insurance revenue (net revenue), reported revenue increased \$1,178 million or 6% to \$20,722 million.

Adjusted revenue, net of CCPB, increased \$1,094 million or 6%, driven by good performance in Canadian P&C, Wealth Management and BMO Capital Markets. The gain on the sale of Moneris US net of the loss on the loan sale, which increased revenue by \$133 million, was largely offset by a loss due to elevated reinsurance claims of \$112 million and the prior year write-down of an equity investment net of a gain on its subsequent sale. The impact of the weaker U.S. dollar on revenue growth was not significant. Adjusted revenue excludes a negative cumulative accounting adjustment recorded in 2016 in non-interest revenue.

BMO analyzes revenue at the consolidated level based on GAAP revenues as reported in the consolidated financial statements, and on an adjusted basis. Consistent with our Canadian peer group, we analyze revenue on a taxable equivalent basis (teb) at the operating group level. The teb adjustments for 2017 totalled \$567 million, up from \$510 million in 2016.

Canadian P&C revenue increased \$475 million or 7% to \$7,444 million from the prior year, due to higher balances across most products, the \$187 million pre-tax gain on sale of Moneris US in the first quarter of 2017 and increased non-interest revenue.

U.S. P&C revenue of \$4,673 million was slightly higher compared to the prior year on a Canadian dollar basis. On a U.S. dollar basis, revenue of \$3,578 million increased \$62 million or 2%, primarily due to higher deposit revenue and increased loan volumes, net of loan spread compression and the impact of the \$41 million pre-tax loss on the loan sale.

Wealth Management revenue, net of CCPB, of \$4,654 million increased \$309 million or 7% from the prior year. Revenue in traditional wealth of \$4,187 million increased \$264 million or 7%, primarily due to higher income related to an increase in assets under management from improved equity markets and the accumulation of net new client assets, and growth in deposit and loan balances, up 11% and 10%, respectively, and benefits from productivity initiatives, partially offset by the impact of a weaker British pound and U.S. dollar, and divestitures. The prior year included a writedown of an equity investment net of a gain on its subsequent sale. Insurance revenue, net of CCPB, of \$467 million increased \$45 million or 11%, as the benefits from favourable market movements in the current year relative to unfavourable impacts in the prior year and business growth were largely offset by elevated claims in the reinsurance business in the current year.

BMO Capital Markets revenue of \$4,624 million increased \$286 million or 7% from the prior year, due to higher client activity in investment banking and loan growth, as well as solid performance in our Trading Products business.

Corporate Services reported revenue increased \$92 million and adjusted revenue increased \$8 million. Adjusted revenue excludes the impact of a negative cumulative accounting adjustment in the prior year.

Further discussion is provided in the 2017 Operating Groups Performance Review section on pages 45 to 62.

(1) Insurance revenue can experience variability arising from fluctuations in the fair value of insurance assets. The investments which support policy benefit liabilities are predominantly fixed income assets recorded at fair value with changes in fair value recorded in insurance revenue in the Consolidated Statement of Income. These fair value changes are largely offset by changes in the fair value of policy benefit liabilities, the impact of which is reflected in insurance claims, commissions and changes in policy benefit liabilities. The discussion of revenue on a net basis reduces this variability in results, which allows for a better discussion of operating results. For additional discussion of insurance claims, commissions and changes in policy benefit liabilities, see page 41.

**Taxable equivalent basis (teb)** Revenues of operating groups are presented in our MD&A on a taxable equivalent basis (teb). Revenue and the provision for income taxes are increased on tax-exempt securities to an equivalent before-tax basis to facilitate comparisons of income between taxable and tax-exempt sources. This adjustment is offset in Corporate Services.

## **Revenue and Adjusted Revenue**

(Canadian \$ in millions, except as noted) For the year ended October 31	2017	2016	2015	Change from 2016 (%)
Net interest income	10,007	9,872	8,763	1
Non-interest revenue	12,253	11,215	10,626	9
Total revenue	22,260	21,087	19,389	6
Total revenue, net of CCPB	20,722	19,544	18,135	6
Adjusted net interest income	10,007	9,872	8,764	1
Adjusted non-interest revenue	12,253	11,299	10,627	8
Total adjusted revenue	22,260	21,171	19,391	5
Total adjusted revenue, net of CCPB	20,722	19,628	18,137	6

#### **Net Interest Income**

Net interest income increased \$135 million or 1% to \$10,007 million, or 2% excluding the impact of the weaker U.S. dollar, primarily due to loan growth partially offset by lower net interest income from certain trading businesses.

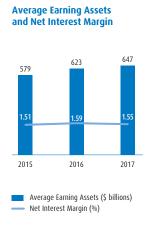
Average earning assets increased \$24.1 billion or 4% to \$646.8 billion, or \$27.3 billion or 4% excluding the impact of the weaker U.S. dollar, due to an increase in securities and loan growth.

BMO's overall net interest margin decreased by 4 basis points to 1.55%, mainly driven by lower net interest income from trading businesses. Net interest margin (excluding trading) increased 1 basis point from the prior year to 1.87%.

Table 3 on page 124 provides further details on net interest income and net interest margin.

**Net interest income** is comprised of earnings on assets, such as loans and securities, including interest and dividend income, less interest expense paid on liabilities, such as deposits.

Net interest margin is the ratio of net interest income to average earning assets, expressed as a percentage or in basis points.



**Net Interest Income** and Net Non-Interest Revenue\* (\$ billions) 20.7 20.7 19.5 19.6 18.1 18.1 10 7 10 7 9.7 9.8 9.4 9.4 010. 2017 2015 2016 Net Interest Income Net Non-Interest Revenue Adjusted Net Interest Income Adjusted Net Non-Interest Revenue \*Numbers may not add due to rounding.

Net Revenue



Change in Net Interest Income, Average Earning Assets and Net Interest Margin

(Canadian \$ in millions, except as noted)	Net inter	Net interest income (teb) Change		Average earning assets Change			<b>Net interest margin</b> (in basis points)		
For the year ended October 31	2017	2016	%	2017	2016	%	2017	2016	Change
Canadian P&C	5,262	5,060	4	207,815	199,527	4	253	254	(1)
U.S. P&C	3,607	3,538	2	96,244	97,538	(1)	375	363	12
Personal and Commercial Banking (P&C)	8,869	8,598	3	304,059	297,065	2	292	289	3
Wealth Management	700	614	14	28,026	25,898	8	250	237	13
BMO Capital Markets	1,288	1,483	(13)	266,928	254,370	5	48	58	(10)
Corporate Services	(850)	(823)	(3)	47,786	45,399	5	nm	nm	nm
Total BMO reported	10,007	9,872	1	646,799	622,732	4	155	159	(4)
U.S. P&C (US\$ in millions)	2,761	2,671	3	73,661	73,639	-	375	363	12

Certain comparative figures have been reclassified to conform with the current year's presentation. nm – not meaningful

## Non-Interest Revenue

Non-interest revenue, which comprises all revenues other than net interest income, increased \$1,038 million or 9% to \$12,253 million in 2017. Non-interest revenue, net of CCPB, increased \$1,043 million or 11% to \$10,715 million.

Adjusted non-interest revenue, net of CCPB, increased \$959 million or 10% to \$10,715 million, with the majority of the growth driven by strong performance in BMO Capital Markets, as well as growth in Canadian P&C and Wealth Management. Adjusted non-interest revenue excludes a negative cumulative accounting adjustment recorded in 2016.

Investments in associates and joint ventures increased \$246 million primarily due to the gain on sale of Moneris US in the first quarter of 2017 and the write-down of an equity investment net of a gain on its subsequent sale in 2016.

Underwriting and advisory fees increased \$216 million, primarily due to higher debt underwriting activity.

Trading revenues increased \$160 million and are discussed in the Trading-Related Revenues section that follows.

Securities gains, other than trading, increased \$87 million, primarily due to higher net securities gains in BMO Capital Markets and Corporate Services.

Investment management and custodial fees increased \$66 million from the prior year, mainly due to business growth in Wealth Management, partially offset by the impact of the weaker U.S. dollar. Mutual fund revenue increased \$47 million. Both investment management and custodial fees and mutual fund revenue were also positively impacted by the improved equity markets on average compared to the prior year, partially offset by the impact of the weaker British pound.

Lending fees increased \$58 million due to increased lending activity in BMO Capital Markets and Canadian P&C.

Gross insurance revenue increased \$47 million from a year ago, due to higher annuity sales and underlying business growth, offset by increases in long-term interest rates decreasing the fair value of insurance investments in the current year compared to decreases in long-term interest rates increasing the fair value of insurance investments in the prior year. Insurance revenue can experience variability arising from fluctuations in the fair value of insurance assets. The investments which support policy benefit liabilities are predominantly fixed income assets recorded at fair value with changes in fair value recorded in insurance revenue in the Consolidated Statement of Income. These fair value changes are largely offset by changes in the fair value of policy benefit liabilities, the impact of which is reflected in insurance claims, commissions and changes in policy benefit liabilities (CCPB), as discussed on page 65.

Deposit and payment service charges increased \$46 million, due to growth in both Canadian and U.S. P&C.

Adjusted results in this section are non-GAAP and are discussed in the Non-GAAP Measures section on page 29.

Securities commissions and fees increased \$45 million. These revenues consist largely of brokerage commissions within Wealth Management and institutional equity trading commissions within BMO Capital Markets. The increase is due to improved equity markets and growth in fee-based businesses in Wealth Management.

Other non-interest revenue increased \$37 million, due to a negative cumulative accounting adjustment in the prior year, partially offset by the loss on the loan sale.

Foreign exchange, other than trading increased \$29 million.

Card fees decreased \$46 million, primarily due to higher reward costs, as well as lower interchange revenue in U.S. P&C.

Table 3 on page 124 provides further details on revenue and revenue growth.

## Non-Interest Revenue

(Canadian \$ in millions) For the year ended October 31	2017	2016	2015	Change from 2016 (%)
Securities commissions and fees	969	924	901	5
Deposit and payment service charges	1,187	1,141	1,077	4
Trading revenues	1,352	1,192	987	13
Lending fees	917	859	737	7
Card fees	415	461	460	(10)
Investment management and custodial fees	1,622	1,556	1,552	4
Mutual fund revenues	1,411	1,364	1,377	3
Underwriting and advisory fees	1,036	820	706	26
Securities gains, other than trading	171	84	171	+100
Foreign exchange, other than trading	191	162	172	18
Insurance revenue	2,070	2,023	1,762	2
Investments in associates and joint ventures	386	140	207	+100
Other	526	489	517	7
Total BMO reported	12,253	11,215	10,626	9
BMO reported, net of CCPB	10,715	9,672	9,372	11
Total BMO adjusted	12,253	11,299	10,627	8
BMO adjusted, net of CCPB	10,715	9,756	9,373	10
Insurance revenue, net of CCPB	532	480	508	11

### Trading-Related Revenues

Trading-related revenues are dependent on, among other things, the volume of activities undertaken for clients who enter into transactions with BMO to mitigate their risks or to invest. BMO earns a spread or profit on the net sum of its client positions by profitably managing, within prescribed limits, the overall risk of its net positions. On a limited basis, BMO also earns revenue from principal trading positions.

Interest and non-interest trading-related revenues decreased \$72 million or 6%. Excluding the impact of the weaker U.S. dollar, trading-related revenues decreased \$69 million or 5%. The following amounts exclude the impact of the weaker U.S. dollar and the teb offset. Interest rate trading-related revenues decreased \$181 million or 27%, primarily due to decreased client activity across most businesses. Foreign exchange trading-related revenues were up \$21 million or 6%, driven by increased client activity. Equities trading-related revenues increased \$50 million or 27%, reflecting higher activity with corporate and investor clients. Commodities trading-related revenues increased \$18 million or 28% due to increased client hedging activity in energy products.

The Market Risk section on page 94 provides more information on trading-related revenues.

**Trading-related revenues** include net interest income and non-interest revenue earned from on and off-balance sheet positions undertaken for trading purposes. The management of these positions typically includes marking them to market on a daily basis. Trading-related revenues also include income (expense) and gains (losses) from both on-balance sheet instruments and interest rate, foreign exchange (including spot positions), equity, commodity and credit contracts.

## Interest and Non-Interest Trading-Related Revenues (1)

(Canadian \$ in millions) (taxable equivalent basis) For the year ended October 31	2017	2016	2015	Change from 2016 (%)
Interest rates	480	663	422	(28)
Foreign exchange	369	349	364	6
Equities	727	629	638	16
Commodities	84	66	56	28
Other (2)	47	25	6	88
Total (teb)	1,707	1,732	1,486	(1)
Teb offset	488	441	467	11
Reported total	1,219	1,291	1,019	(6)
Reported as:				
Net interest income	355	540	499	(34)
Non-interest revenue – trading revenues	1,352	1,192	987	13
Total (teb)	1,707	1,732	1,486	(1)
Teb offset	488	441	467	11
Reported total, net of teb offset	1,219	1,291	1,019	(6)
Adjusted net interest income, net of teb offset	(133)	99	32	(+100)
Adjusted non-interest revenue – trading revenues	1,352	1,192	987	13
Adjusted total, net of teb offset	1,219	1,291	1,019	(6)

(1) Trading-related revenues are presented on a taxable equivalent basis.

(2) Includes nominal revenues from run-off structured credit activities and hedging exposures in BMO's structural balance sheet.

Adjusted results in this section are non-GAAP and are discussed in the Non-GAAP Measures section on page 29.

# Insurance Claims, Commissions and Changes in Policy Benefit Liabilities

Insurance claims, commissions and changes in policy benefit liabilities (CCPB) were \$1,538 million in 2017, down \$5 million from \$1,543 million in 2016, as increases in long-term interest rates decreasing the fair value of policy benefit liabilities in the current year compared to decreases in long-term interest rates increasing the fair value of policy benefit liabilities in the prior year were offset by the impact of higher annuity sales, elevated reinsurance claims and growth in the underlying business. The decrease related to the fair value of policy benefit liabilities and the increase related to annuity sales were largely offset in revenue, as discussed on page 38.

## **Provision for Credit Losses**

The total provision for credit losses (PCL) was \$774 million in the current year, down from \$815 million in 2016. There was a \$76 million pre-tax decrease in the collective allowance in the year, largely as a result of positive portfolio migration, which decreased the total provision for credit losses. Specific PCL of \$850 million increased \$35 million due to lower recoveries in Corporate Services and higher provisions in U.S. P&C, partially offset by lower provisions in BMO Capital Markets and Canadian P&C.

Total PCL as a percentage of average net loans and acceptances was 0.21% in 2017, down slightly from 0.23% in the prior year. Specific PCL as a percentage of average net loans and acceptances was 0.23%, consistent with the prior year.

Canadian P&C provisions decreased \$37 million to \$505 million, reflecting lower consumer and commercial provisions. U.S. P&C provisions of \$295 million increased \$38 million from 2016, reflecting higher commercial provisions, partially offset by lower consumer provisions and the impact of the weaker U.S. dollar. BMO Capital Markets provisions of \$44 million decreased \$37 million from the prior year, largely due to lower new provisions, primarily in the oil and gas sector. Corporate Services total credit recoveries of \$78 million increased \$4 million, with the recovery in the current year mostly due to the \$76 million collective allowance reduction, while the prior year recovery was largely due to purchased credit impaired loan recoveries.

On a geographic basis, the majority of our provisions relate to our Canadian loan portfolio. Specific PCL in Canada and other countries (excluding the United States) was \$524 million, compared to \$547 million in 2016. Specific PCL in the United States was \$326 million, up from \$268 million in 2016. Note 4 on page 152 of the consolidated financial statements provides PCL information on a geographic basis. Table 15 on page 134 provides further PCL segmentation information.

## Provision for Credit Losses

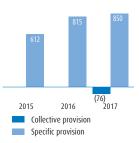
(Canadian \$ in millions, except as noted) For the year ended October 31	2017	2016	2015
New specific provisions	1,356	1,386	1,278
Reversals of previously established allowances	(241)	(228)	(210)
Recoveries of loans previously written off	(265)	(343)	(456)
Specific provision for credit losses	850	815	612
Decrease in the collective allowance for credit losses	(76)	-	
Provision for credit losses	774	815	612
PCL-to-average net loans and acceptances (annualized) (%)	0.21	0.23	0.19
Specific PCL-to-average net loans and acceptances (annualized) (%)	0.23	0.23	0.19

### Provision for Credit Losses by Operating Group

(Canadian \$ in millions) For the year ended October 31 2017 2016 2015 Canadian P&C 505 542 496 295 257 U.S. P&C (1) 119 Personal and Commercial Banking 800 799 615 Wealth Management 9 8 7 **BMO** Capital Markets 44 81 26 Corporate Services, including T&O (1) Impaired real estate loans 2 (16) 28 Interest on impaired loans 17 Purchased credit impaired loans (4) (58) (86) Purchased performing loans (1) 5 Specific provision for credit losses 850 815 612 Decrease in the collective allowance for credit losses (76) Provision for credit losses 774 815 612

(1) Beginning in the first quarter of 2016, the reduction in the credit mark that is reflected in net interest income and the provision for credit losses on the purchased performing portfolio are being recognized in U.S. P&C, consistent with the accounting for the acquisition of BMO Transportation Finance, and given that these amounts have reduced substantially in size. Results for prior periods have not been reclassified.

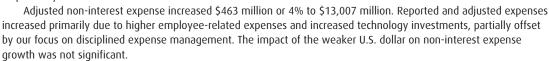
#### Provision for Credit Losses (\$ millions)



## Non-Interest Expense

Non-interest expense increased \$305 million or 2% to \$13,302 million in 2017.

Adjusted non-interest expense excludes restructuring costs, the amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets and acquisition integration costs in both years. Restructuring costs were \$59 million and \$188 million in 2017 and 2016, respectively. The amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets was \$149 million and \$160 million in 2017 and 2016, respectively. Acquisition integration costs were \$87 million and \$104 million in 2017, respectively.



The dollar and percentage changes in expense by category are outlined in the Non-Interest Expense and Adjusted Non-Interest Expense tables. Table 4 on page 125 provides more detail on expenses and expense growth.

Performance-based compensation on a reported basis increased \$108 million or 5% and on an adjusted basis increased \$133 million or 6%, due to improved performance across most operating groups. Other employee compensation, which includes salaries, benefits and severance, on a reported basis decreased \$23 million and on an adjusted basis increased \$113 million or 2%.

Premises and equipment costs on a reported basis increased \$98 million or 4% and on an adjusted basis increased \$73 million or 3%, due to increased technology investments net of lower real estate-related costs. Other reported expenses increased \$81 million or 3% and other adjusted expenses increased \$92 million or 3%.

BMO's reported efficiency ratio improved 180 basis points to 59.8% and the adjusted efficiency ratio improved 80 basis points to 58.4% in 2017. On a net revenue basis<sup>(1)</sup>, the reported efficiency ratio improved 230 basis points to 64.2% and the adjusted efficiency ratio improved 110 basis points to 62.8% in 2017.

On a net revenue basis<sup>(1)</sup>, reported operating leverage was 3.7% and adjusted operating leverage was 1.9%, reflecting our ongoing focus on improving efficiency by driving revenue growth and maintaining disciplined cost management.

(1) This ratio is calculated excluding insurance claims, commissions and changes in policy benefit liabilities (CCPB).

The **efficiency ratio** (or **expense-to-revenue ratio**) is a measure of productivity. It is calculated as non-interest expense divided by total revenue (on a taxable equivalent basis in the operating groups), expressed as a percentage. The **adjusted efficiency ratio** is calculated in the same manner, utilizing adjusted revenue and expense.

**Operating leverage** is the difference between revenue and expense growth rates. **Adjusted operating leverage** is the difference between adjusted revenue and adjusted expense growth rates.

## **Non-Interest Expense**

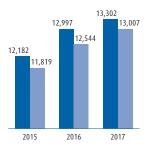
(Canadian \$ in millions) For the year ended October 31	2017	2016	2015	Change from 2016 (%)
Performance-based compensation	2,386	2,278	2,102	5
Other employee compensation	5,081	5,104	4,979	-
Total employee compensation	7,467	7,382	7,081	1
Premises and equipment	2,491	2,393	2,137	4
Other	2,859	2,778	2,553	3
Amortization of intangible assets	485	444	411	9
Total non-interest expense	13,302	12,997	12,182	2

## Adjusted Non-Interest Expense (1)

(Canadian \$ in millions)				Change from 2016
For the year ended October 31	2017	2016	2015	(%)
Performance-based compensation	2,381	2,248	2,087	6
Other employee compensation	5,007	4,894	4,835	2
Total employee compensation	7,388	7,142	6,922	3
Premises and equipment	2,430	2,357	2,130	3
Other	2,853	2,761	2,519	3
Amortization of intangible assets	336	284	248	18
Total adjusted non-interest expense	13,007	12,544	11,819	4

(1) Adjusted non-interest expense excludes restructuring costs, the amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets and acquisition integration costs.

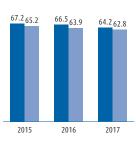
#### Non-Interest Expense (\$ millions)

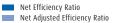




**MD&A** 

#### Net Efficiency Ratio (%)





## **Provision for Income Taxes**

The provision for income taxes reflected in the Consolidated Statement of Income is based upon transactions recorded in income, regardless of when such transactions are subject to taxation by taxing authorities, with the exception of the repatriation of retained earnings from subsidiaries, as outlined in Note 23 on page 189 of the consolidated financial statements.

Management assesses BMO's consolidated results and associated provision for income taxes on a GAAP basis. We assess the performance of the operating groups and associated income taxes on a taxable equivalent basis and report accordingly.

The provision for income taxes was \$1,296 million in 2017, compared with \$1,101 million in 2016. The reported effective tax rate in 2017 was 19.5%, compared with 19.2% in 2016. The adjusted provision for income taxes<sup>(1)</sup> was \$1,357 million in 2017, compared with \$1,249 million in 2016. The adjusted effective tax rate in 2017 was 19.8%, compared with 19.9% in 2016. The effective tax rate differs from the statutory rate predominantly because of tax-exempt income from securities. On a teb basis, the reported effective tax rate in 2017 was 25.8% and the adjusted effective tax rate in 2017 was 25.9%, both unchanged from the prior year.

BMO partially hedges, for accounting purposes, the foreign exchange risk arising from its foreign operations by funding the investments in the corresponding foreign currency. A gain or loss on hedging and an unrealized gain or loss on translation of foreign operations is charged or credited to shareholders' equity. For income tax purposes, a gain or loss on the hedging activities results in an income tax charge or credit in the current period that is charged or credited to shareholders' equity, while the associated unrealized gain or loss on the foreign operations does not incur income taxes until the investments are liquidated. The income tax charge/benefit arising from a hedging gain/loss is a function of the fluctuations in exchange rates from period to period. Hedging of foreign operations has given rise to an income tax expense in shareholders' equity of \$8 million for the year, compared with an income tax expense of \$10 million in 2016. Refer to the Consolidated Statement of Changes in Equity on page 142 of the consolidated financial statements for further details.

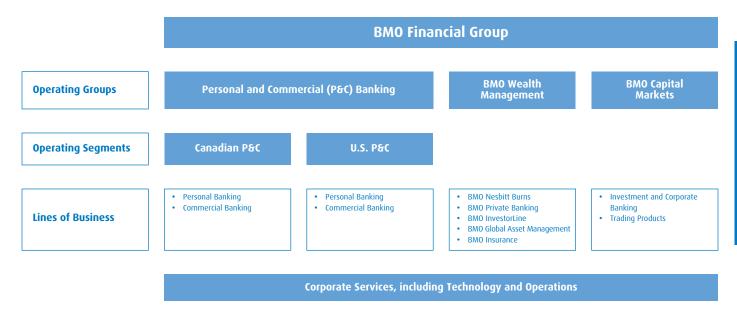
Changes in tax rates, tax law and policy, and its interpretation by taxing authorities can impact our earnings. See the discussion in the Critical Accounting Estimates section on page 113 for additional related details. In June 2016, the synthetic equity arrangement rules (SEA Rules) were passed into law in Canada. The SEA Rules impact the tax deductibility of Canadian dividends in certain circumstances and were effective as of May 1, 2017. The impact of the SEA Rules is to increase our effective tax rate.

Table 4 on page 125 details the \$1,988 million of total government levies and taxes incurred by BMO in 2017. \$1,363 million of this amount is incurred in Canada, with \$867 million included in our provision for income taxes and the remaining \$496 million included in total government levies other than income taxes. The increase from \$1,827 million in 2016 was primarily due to a higher provision for income taxes.

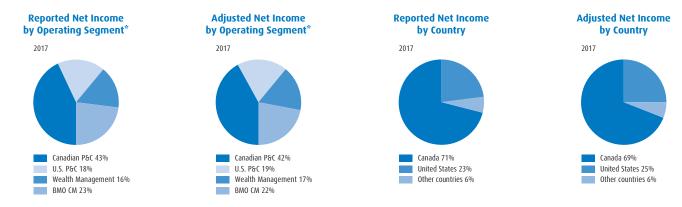
(1) The adjusted rate is computed using adjusted net income rather than reported net income in the determination of income subject to tax.

# 2017 Operating Groups Performance Review

This section includes an analysis of the financial results of our operating groups and descriptions of their operating segments, businesses, strategies, strengths, challenges, key value drivers, achievements and outlooks.



BMO's business mix is well diversified by operating segment and by geography. Our mix is a source of strength that makes our revenue and net income more resilient over time, and provides more avenues for profitable growth.



\*Percentages determined excluding results in Corporate Services.

### How BMO Reports Operating Group Results

Periodically, certain business lines and units within the business lines are transferred between client and corporate support groups to more closely align BMO's organizational structure with its strategic priorities. In addition, revenue and expense allocations are updated to more accurately align with current experience. Results for prior periods are restated to conform to the current presentation.

Corporate Services results prior to 2016 reflected certain items in respect of the 2011 purchased loan portfolio, including recognition of the reduction in the credit mark that is reflected in net interest income over the term of the purchased loans and provisions and recoveries of credit losses on the purchased portfolio. Beginning in the first quarter of 2016, the reduction in the credit mark that is reflected in net interest income and the provision for credit losses on the purchased performing portfolio are being recognized in U.S. P&C, consistent with the accounting for the acquisition of BMO Transportation Finance, and given that these amounts have reduced substantially in size. Results for prior periods have not been reclassified. Recoveries or provisions on the credit impaired portfolio purchased in 2011 and recoveries or provisions related to the legacy U.S. impaired real estate portfolio continue to be recognized in Corporate Services. Purchased loan accounting impacts related to BMO Transportation Finance are recognized in U.S. P&C.

Also effective in the first quarter of 2016, income from equity investments has been reclassified from net interest income to non-interest revenue in Canadian P&C, Wealth Management and Corporate Services. Results for prior periods have been reclassified.

Restructuring costs and acquisition and integration costs that impact more than one operating group are also included in Corporate Services. BMO analyzes revenue at the consolidated level based on GAAP revenue reflected in the consolidated financial statements rather than on a taxable equivalent basis (teb), which is consistent with our Canadian peer group. Like many banks, we analyze revenue on a teb basis at the operating group level. Revenue and the provision for income taxes are increased on tax-exempt securities to an equivalent before-tax basis to facilitate comparisons of income between taxable and tax-exempt sources. The offset to the group teb adjustments is reflected in Corporate Services revenue and provision for income taxes.

# Personal and Commercial Banking

(Canadian \$ in millions, except as noted)	(	anadian P&	c		U.S. P&C			Total P&C	
As at or for the year ended October 31	2017	2016	2015	2017	2016	2015	2017	2016	2015
Net interest income (teb)	5,262	5,060	4,806	3,607	3,538	2,845	8,869	8,598	7,651
Non-interest revenue	2,182	1,909	1,833	1,066	1,119	787	3,248	3,028	2,620
Total revenue (teb)	7,444	6,969	6,639	4,673	4,657	3,632	12,117	11,626	10,271
Provision for credit losses	505	542	496	295	257	119	800	799	615
Non-interest expense	3,600	3,464	3,342	2,942	2,906	2,392	6,542	6,370	5,734
Income before income taxes	3,339	2,963	2,801	1,436	1,494	1,121	4,775	4,457	3,922
Provision for income taxes (teb)	827	761	698	370	409	284	1,197	1,170	982
Reported net income	2,512	2,202	2,103	1,066	1,085	837	3,578	3,287	2,940
Amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets (1)	3	2	4	46	50	53	49	52	57
Adjusted net income	2,515	2,204	2,107	1,112	1,135	890	3,627	3,339	2,997
Key Performance Metrics and Drivers									
Net income growth (%)	14.0	4.7	4.5	(1.7)	29.5	27.7	8.8	11.8	10.2
Adjusted net income growth (%)	14.0	4.6	4.5	(1.9)	27.4	25.8	8.6	11.4	10.0
Revenue growth (%)	6.8	5.0	3.7	0.3	28.2	15.0	4.2	13.2	7.4
Non-interest expense growth (%)	3.9	3.7	4.9	1.2	21.5	15.0	2.7	11.1	8.9
Adjusted non-interest expense growth (%)	3.9	3.7	4.9	1.4	22.2	15.7	2.8	11.3	9.1
Return on equity (%)							16.9	15.9	16.2
Adjusted return on equity (%)							17.1	16.2	16.5
Operating leverage (teb) (%)	2.9	1.3	(1.2)	(0.9)	6.7	-	1.5	2.1	(1.5)
Adjusted operating leverage (teb) (%)	2.9	1.3	(1.2)	(1.1)	6.0	(0.7)	1.4	1.9	(1.7)
Efficiency ratio (teb) (%)	48.4	49.7	50.3	63.0	62.4	65.9	54.0	54.8	55.8
Adjusted efficiency ratio (teb) (%)	48.3	49.7	50.3	61.6	60.9	64.0	53.4	54.2	55.1
Net interest margin on average earning assets (teb) (%)	2.53	2.54	2.54	3.75	3.63	3.47	2.92	2.89	2.82
Average common equity							20,849	20,241	17,862
Average earning assets	207,815	199,527	189,505	96,244	97,538	82,046	304,059	297,065	271,551
Average net loans and acceptances	215,667	205,813	195,183	90,453	90,752	74,500	306,120	296,565	
Average deposits	152,492	142,132	132,767	85,927	87,881	78,032	238,419	230,013	,
Assets under administration	29,267	25,439	22,848	148,753	159,448	126,513	178,020	184,887	,
Full-time equivalent employees	14,554	14,803	15,713	7,122	7,055	7,606	21,676	21,858	23,319

(1) Before tax amounts of \$66 million in 2017, \$71 million in 2016 and \$73 million in 2015 are included in non-interest expense.

The Personal and Commercial Banking (P&C) operating group represents the sum of our two retail and business banking operating segments, Canadian Personal and Commercial Banking (Canadian P&C) and U.S. Personal and Commercial Banking (U.S. P&C). The combined P&C banking business net income of \$3,578 million was up \$291 million or 9% from a year ago. Adjusted net income, which excludes the amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets, was \$3,627 million, up \$288 million or 9%. These operating segments are reviewed separately in the sections that follow.

# Canadian Personal and Commercial Banking

Canadian Personal and Commercial Banking provides a full range of financial products and services to eight million customers. We're here to help our customers make the right financial decisions as they do business with us seamlessly across our channels: getting advice from our employees at their place of business, in over 900 branches, on their mobile devices, online, over the telephone, and at over 3,300 automated teller machines across the country.

Cameron Fowler Group Head Canadian Personal and Commercial Banking, BMO Financial Group (1)

# **Lines of Business**

**Personal Banking** provides customers with a wide range of products and services, including chequing and savings accounts, credit cards, mortgages, creditor insurance and everyday financial and investment advice. Our employees are focused on providing all of our customers with an exceptional experience every time they interact with us. **Commercial Banking** provides small business and commercial banking customers with a broad suite of commercial products and services, including business deposit accounts, commercial credit cards, business loans and commercial mortgages, cash management solutions, foreign exchange and specialized banking programs. Our Commercial bankers partner with our customers to help them grow and manage their business.

# **Strengths and Value Drivers**

- Highly engaged team of dedicated employees focused on providing a personalized banking experience, anticipating customers' needs and finding new ways to help.
- Leading commercial banking business, as evidenced by BMO's number two ranking in Canadian market share for business loans up to \$25 million.
- Strong retail banking business including leading digital sales, with nearly 20% of applications submitted through our digital channel.
- Largest Mastercard<sup>®</sup> card issuer in Canada for both retail and commercial cards.
- Consistently applied credit risk management practices that provide customers with reliable access to appropriate financing solutions. Prudent underwriting standards to support responsible personal lending and long-term financial sustainability.
- Proud to be the official bank of the Canadian defence community, serving the unique needs of Canadian military members and their families since 2008.

# **Strategy and Key Priorities**

Capture key growth and loyalty opportunities by delivering a leading digital experience and personalized advice.

imes Key Priority	2017 Achievements	2018 Focus
Continue our focus on customer loyalty and growth	<ul> <li>Achieved strong employee engagement survey results, above leading company benchmarks, particularly around customer focus, demonstrating our employees' ongoing commitment to deliver a leading customer experience.</li> <li>Created dedicated teams focused on improving moments that matter, to help improve overall service.</li> <li>Upgraded 21 branches across Canada, including two new Smart Branch locations in Winnipeg and Toronto, providing customers with the best of our innovative technologies in a unique, smaller format tailored to their needs.</li> <li>Continued enhancing our automated teller machines (ATM) network this year by including the flexibility to choose bill denominations in 40% of our ATMs across Canada.</li> </ul>	Continue to focus on improving customer loyalty by deepening relationships.
	<ul> <li>Personal banking</li> <li>Ran effective campaigns in support of key offerings ranging from home financing to Everyday Banking, helping to increase our new-to-BMO customer base.</li> <li>Grew our mix of advice-based roles, strengthening our ability to engage with customers on the financial issues important to them, whenever and however they choose to interact.</li> <li>Launched free Interac<sup>®</sup> eTransfers for all BMO customers.</li> </ul>	In personal banking, deliver a leading customer experience leveraging new digital channels and existing networks.

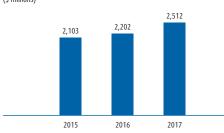
(1) Effective November 1, 2017, Cameron Fowler was appointed President, North American Personal and Business Banking, BMO Financial Group.

$\sim$ Key Priority	2017 Achievements	2018 Focus
Continue our focus on customer loyalty and growth (continued)	<ul> <li>Commercial banking</li> <li>Improved processes and increased platform efficiencies, allowing our sales force to spend more time directly engaging with customers.</li> <li>Launched eBusiness Plan for small business clients who prefer to bank through self-serve electronic transactions, as well as a new suite of commercial Mastercard® products.</li> <li>Named Best Commercial Bank in Canada for the third consecutive year by <i>World Finance Magazine</i> at its 2017 Banking Awards in recognition of our strong regional and industry focus, as well as our commitment to building customer relationships and providing innovative solutions, notably in the area of Aboriginal banking.</li> </ul>	In commercial banking, target opportunities through diversification across high-value sectors and businesses, while maintaining core strengths.
Deliver a leading digital experience	<ul> <li>Continued to grow digital channel sales volume, up nearly 24% from the prior year and now equivalent to the total sales volume at approximately 125 branches.</li> <li>Continued to enhance and simplify the account opening process, and extended our industry-leading mobile account opening journey to desktop platforms.</li> <li>Introduced Android Pay<sup>™</sup>, allowing customers to make secure purchases easily with their BMO credit and debit cards.</li> <li>Enhanced credit card features to enable easy online viewing of credit card rewards balances, alerts and pending transactions.</li> <li>Received the 2017 Model Bank Award from the global research and advisory firm Celent, for work in advancing process automation through the effective deployment of new technology.</li> </ul>	Continue to increase digital sales and service transactions.

### **Canadian P&C**

(Canadian \$ in millions, except as noted) As at or for the year ended October 31	2017	2016	2015
Net interest income	5,262	5,060	4,806
Non-interest revenue	2,182	1,909	1,833
Total revenue (teb)	7,444	6,969	6,639
Provision for credit losses	505	542	496
Non-interest expense	3,600	3,464	3,342
Income before income taxes	3,339	2,963	2,801
Provision for income taxes	827	761	698
Reported net income	2,512	2,202	2,103
Amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets (1)	3	2	4
Adjusted net income	2,515	2,204	2,107
Key Performance Metrics and Drivers			
Personal revenue	4,715	4,554	4,414
Commercial revenue	2,729	2,415	2,225
Net income growth (%)	14.0	4.7	4.5
Revenue growth (%)	6.8	5.0	3.7
Non-interest expense growth (%)	3.9	3.7	4.9
Adjusted non-interest expense growth (%)	3.9	3.7	4.9
Operating leverage (%)	2.9	1.3	(1.2)
Adjusted operating leverage (%)	2.9	1.3	(1.2)
Efficiency ratio (%)	48.4	49.7	50.3
Net interest margin on average earning assets (%)	2.53	2.54	2.54
Average earning assets	207,815	199,527	189,505
Average net loans and acceptances	215,667	205,813	195,183
Average deposits	152,492	142,132	132,767
Full-time equivalent employees	14,554	14,803	15,713

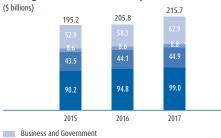
**Reported Net Income** (\$ millions)







## Average Net Loans and Acceptances\*





Consumer Instalment and Other Personal 

Residential Mortgages

\*Numbers may not add due to rounding.

# (1) Before tax amounts of \$2 million in 2017, \$3 million in 2016 and \$5 million in 2015 are included in non-interest expense.

# **Financial Review**

Canadian P&C reported net income of \$2,512 million increased \$310 million or 14% and adjusted net income of \$2,515 million, which excludes the amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets, increased \$311 million or 14% from the prior year.

Revenue increased \$475 million or 7% to \$7,444 million. In our personal banking business, revenue increased \$161 million or 4% due to higher balances across most products and increased non-interest revenue. In our commercial banking business, revenue increased \$314 million or 13% due to the gain on sale of Moneris US in the first quarter of 2017, higher balances across most products and increased non-interest revenue. The gain on sale contributed approximately 8% to net income growth and 3% to revenue growth.

Net interest margin decreased 1 basis point to 2.53%.

The provision for credit losses decreased \$37 million or 7% to \$505 million, reflecting lower consumer and commercial provisions.

Non-interest expense was \$3,600 million, up \$136 million or 4% from a year ago, reflecting continued investment in the business, including a focus on our digital strategy and select sales force investment.

Average net loans and acceptances increased \$9.9 billion or 5% from a year ago to \$215.7 billion. Total personal lending balances (excluding retail cards) increased 4% year over year, with residential mortgage growth of 4%. Commercial loan balances (excluding corporate cards) increased 8% year over year, with good growth across a number of industry sectors.

Average deposits increased \$10.4 billion or 7% to \$152.5 billion. Personal deposit balances increased 7%, including growth in chequing account balances of 12%. Commercial deposit balance growth was broad-based, with balances growing 7% year over year.

# **Business Environment, Outlook and Challenges**

The personal and commercial banking business in Canada is highly competitive in a rapidly changing environment. Traditional competitors have embraced new technologies and strengthened their focus on the customer experience. Non-traditional competitors (such as fintech companies) have continued to gain momentum and are increasingly collaborating with banks to enhance their products and customer experience.

Growth in the Canadian economy is expected to moderate in 2018. Consumer loan growth is expected to moderate, while residential mortgage growth is projected to slow in response to regulatory changes to the market. We expect to see continued growth in business lending. On the deposit side, growth in both personal and commercial operating deposits is expected to decelerate as interest rates trend steadily higher. While we expect margins to increase slightly, benefiting from improvements in the interest rate environment, growth may be dampened by the effects of competitive pricing in the market. Credit losses are expected to rise, driven by volume growth, compared to the relatively lower losses experienced in 2017.

We expect to generate growth by capturing acquisition opportunities and increasing our customer share of wallet, while growing our advisory sales force and targeting commercial opportunities across geographic regions, market segments and industry sectors. We remain confident that technology will continue to play a growing role in delivering a leading experience for our customers while improving the efficiency of our operations; in 2017, the number of digital transactions was more than double the number of branch transactions.

The Canadian economic environment in 2017 and outlook for 2018 are discussed in more detail in the Economic Developments and Outlook section on page 32.

#### Caution

This Canadian P&C Banking section contains forward-looking statements. Please see the Caution Regarding Forward-Looking Statements.

# U.S. Personal and Commercial Banking

Through a strong and well-established position in the U.S. Midwest, BMO Harris Bank offers a broad range of financial services to more than two million customers. Our personal banking team serves retail and small and mid-sized business customers seamlessly through over 570 branches, dedicated contact centres, digital banking platforms and nationwide access to more than 43,000 automated teller machines. Our commercial banking team provides a combination of sector expertise, local knowledge and a breadth of products and services, working to help our clients with their financial needs.

## Alexandra Dousmanis-Curtis

Group Head U.S. Retail and Business Banking

## David R. Casper

President and Chief Executive Officer BMO Harris Bank N.A. and Group Head Commercial Banking



## **Lines of Business**

**Personal Banking** offers a broad range of products and services, including deposits, mortgages, consumer credit, business lending, credit cards and other banking services. Our goal in everything we do is to help our customers make sense of complexity, enabling them to make better choices in saving, investing and borrowing, and have confidence in their financial decisions.

**Commercial Banking** provides business customers with a broad range of banking products and services, including lending, deposits and credit cards, as well as treasury management and risk management solutions. We believe in partnering with our clients to anticipate their financial needs and sharing our expertise and knowledge to help them grow their businesses.

# **Strengths and Value Drivers**

- Rich heritage of 170 years in the U.S. Midwest, with a deep commitment to our communities and helping our customers succeed.
- Strong and experienced team that understands our customers and knows how to compete and perform in our markets.
- Strong foundation for accelerated growth in retail banking, with a large, growing and loyal customer base, an extensive branch network, a broad suite of products and services and a continuing focus on digital capabilities.
- Large-scale, diversified national commercial business, centred in the U.S. Midwest and supported by in-depth industry knowledge, best-in-class customer experience and top-tier market share in our flagship businesses.
- Comprehensive and integrated control structure to actively manage risk and regulatory compliance.

# **Strategy and Key Priorities**

We aim to grow our business and be a leader in our markets by creating a differentiated and intuitive partnership with our customers to address all of their financial needs.

$\sim$ Key Priority	2017 Achievements	2018 Focus
Deliver a great customer experience to a loyal and growing customer base	<ul> <li>Further improved customer loyalty as measured by Net Promoter Score in both commercial and business banking by improving our product offerings, deepening our understanding of our clients' needs and enhancing our digital solutions.</li> <li>Strong customer growth, with leading net deposit household acquisition in retail and continued improvement in commercial net customer acquisition.</li> <li>Maintained our second place ranking in deposit market share in our core Chicago and Wisconsin markets and our fourth place across our Midwest footprint.</li> <li>Released BMO Harris Bank Masterpass™, Android Pay™ and Samsung Pay™ digital wallets, offering a seamless way for customers to pay for purchases in-store, in-app, and online.</li> <li>Improved our ranking to eighth among 39 leading American banks in the 2017 Survey of Bank Reputations published by <i>American Banker</i>, which recognizes banking institutions for their governance, products and services, and innovation.</li> </ul>	Continue to invest in digital capabilities that will enhance our competitive position and improve our cost structure, while increasing collaboration across our businesses to deliver comprehensive "One Bank" financial solutions to our clients.

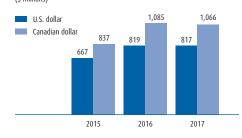
$\sim$ Key Priority	2017 Achievements	2018 Focus
Accelerate personal banking by leveraging the strong foundation and growth we have achieved to build scale, improve profitability, and meet our customers' evolving needs	<ul> <li>Expanded customer access to include more than 43,000 ATMs in the United States and 12,000 international ATMs through our partnership with Allpoint<sup>®</sup>.</li> <li>Introduced a new suite of chequing products tailored to match the lifestyles of our customers and focused on bringing simplicity to banking at every stage of life.</li> <li>Launched People Pay, a secure way to send money to friends and family using the BMO Harris Mobile Banking<sup>®</sup> app.</li> <li>Partnered with 1871 - a leading technology and entrepreneurship ecosystem currently home to nearly 500 high-growth start-ups - to mentor early-stage fintech start-ups and identify opportunities for continued growth and innovation.</li> <li>Continued to execute our multi-year strategy to improve efficiency and digitize the customer experience, including an enhanced account opening experience and investments in Smart Branch technology.</li> </ul>	Further accelerate deposit and customer growth, enhance our lending operating model and expand our front- end and back-end digital capabilities.
Continue to deliver local access and industry expertise to commercial banking clients across more sectors and an expanding geographic footprint through a proven and effective operating model	<ul> <li>Expanded coverage to Texas and Ohio and into new product segments - healthcare real estate and mezzanine finance.</li> <li>Strengthened our presence in dealer finance by expanding into San Diego, Boston, and North Carolina and by improving coordination with our retail auto business.</li> <li>Successfully completed the integration of BMO Transportation Finance, allowing us to leverage the combined capabilities and suite of financial solutions to better meet our customers' needs.</li> <li>Expanded our cross-border service group and offering as part of our continuing commitment to delivering a consistent, seamless and integrated client experience across the enterprise.</li> <li>Launched a new suite of Mastercard<sup>®</sup> products that consolidates multiple types of business expenses - purchasing, travel and fleet spending - into a single card.</li> </ul>	Continue to grow the commercial banking franchise by deepening market share in our flagship businesses, investing in high-growth markets and specialty businesses and improving share of wallet by delivering comprehensive solutions to meet all of our clients' needs.

### U.S. P&C

(Canadian \$ equivalent in millions, except as noted) As at or for the year ended October 31	2017	2016	2015
Reported net income	1,066	1,085	837
Adjusted net income	1,112	1,135	890
Net income growth (%)	(1.7)	29.5	27.7
Adjusted net income growth (%)	(1.9)	27.4	25.8
(US\$ in millions, except as noted)			

Net interest income (teb) (1) Non-interest revenue	2,761 817	2,671 845	2,267 627
Total revenue (teb) (1)	3,578	3,516	2,894
Provision for credit losses (1)	225	194	95
Non-interest expense	2,252	2,193	1,906
Income before income taxes	1,101	1,129	893
Provision for income taxes (teb)	284	310	226
Reported net income	817	819	667
Amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets (2)	36	37	42
Adjusted net income	853	856	709
Key Performance Metrics and Drivers (US\$ basis)			
Personal revenue	1,427	1,466	1,455
Commercial revenue	2,151	2,050	1,439
Net income growth (%)	(0.3)	22.9	11.3
Adjusted net income growth (%)	(0.5)	20.8	9.7
Revenue growth (%)	1.8	21.5	0.3
Non-interest expense growth (%)	2.7	15.1	0.2
Adjusted non-interest expense growth (%)	2.9	15.7	0.8
Operating leverage (teb) (%)	(0.9)	6.4	0.1
Adjusted operating leverage (teb) (%)	(1.1)	5.8	(0.5)
Efficiency ratio (teb) (%)	62.9	62.4	65.9
Adjusted efficiency ratio (teb) (%)	61.6	60.9	63.9
Net interest margin on average earning assets (teb) (%)	3.75	3.63	3.47
Average earning assets	73,661	73,639	65,383
Average net loans and acceptances	69,233	68,514	59,353
Average deposits	65,724	66,343	62,152
Full-time equivalent employees	7,122	7,055	7,606

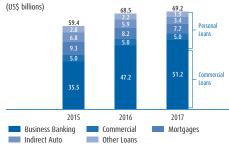




#### **Average Deposits**



### Average Net Loans and Acceptances



(1) Beginning in the first quarter of 2016, the reduction in the credit mark that is reflected in net interest income and the provision for credit losses on the purchased performing loan portfolio are being recognized in U.S. P&C, consistent with the accounting for the acquisition of BMO Transportation Finance, and given that these amounts have reduced substantially in size. Results for prior periods have not been reclassified.

(2) Before tax amounts of US\$49 million in 2017, US\$52 million in 2016 and US\$55 million in 2015 are included in non-interest expense.

# **Financial Review**

U.S. P&C reported net income of \$1,066 million decreased \$19 million and adjusted net income of \$1,112 million decreased \$23 million from the prior year, due to the weaker U.S. dollar. Adjusted net income excludes the amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets. All amounts in the remainder of this section are on a U.S. dollar basis.

Reported net income of \$817 million and adjusted net income of \$853 million were both relatively flat compared to the prior year.

Revenue of \$3,578 million increased \$62 million or 2%, primarily due to higher deposit revenue and increased loan volumes, net of loan spread compression and the impact of the loss on the sale of a portion of the indirect auto loan portfolio in the first quarter of 2017. The loss on the loan sale had a negative impact of approximately 3% on reported and adjusted net income growth and 1% on revenue growth.

In our commercial banking business, revenue increased \$101 million or 5% to \$2,151 million, primarily due to increased loan volumes and improved deposit spreads, net of loan spread compression.

In our personal banking business, revenue decreased by \$39 million or 3% to \$1,427 million, primarily due to declines in loan volumes and spreads and the impact of the loss on the loan sale, partially offset by increased deposit spreads and volumes.

Net interest margin increased 12 basis points to 3.75%, driven by higher deposit revenue due to increased interest rates, and a benefit from a reduction in low spread assets, net of loan spread compression.

The provision for credit losses of \$225 million increased \$31 million or 16% from a year ago, reflecting higher commercial provisions, partially offset by lower consumer provisions.

Non-interest expense of \$2,252 million and adjusted non-interest expense of \$2,203 million both increased 3%, mainly due to higher technology investments and marketing costs.

Average net loans and acceptances increased \$0.7 billion or 1% to \$69.2 billion, driven by commercial loan growth of 9%, partially offset by declines of \$3.4 billion in personal loan volumes, including the loan sale of \$1.9 billion.

Average deposits of \$65.7 billion decreased \$0.6 billion or 1%, as growth in personal volumes across all deposit products was more than offset by an expected decline in commercial volumes given higher interest rates.

# MD&A

# **Business Environment, Outlook and Challenges**

U.S. P&C operations are primarily concentrated in six contiguous states in the U.S. Midwest region (Illinois, Wisconsin, Indiana, Minnesota, Missouri and Kansas). In addition to our core footprint, we have personal banking locations in Florida and Arizona.

The personal and commercial banking environment remains competitive, with tightened lending standards and continued pressure on pricing strategies given commercial loan growth opportunities. Relative to our peers, we have a strong and proven commercial lending model, which has allowed us to build a strong national presence in key specialties such as financial institutions, dealer finance and transportation finance, and created a position of strength in our core footprint. With relatively low mortgage rates and increased demand from young millennials, we expect an upturn in home sales and residential mortgage lending. As we move forward, we will maintain a diversified and high-quality loan portfolio that adheres to our risk appetite, with loss rates expected to remain stable. Additional anticipated short-term rate increases are expected to benefit margins.

The pace of expansion in the U.S. Midwest region should improve modestly in 2018 and continue to contribute to U.S. P&C's growth. Personal banking loan growth is expected to improve in retail and business banking, reflecting a strong commitment to improving our performance, particularly in our mortgage business. We believe that our retail banking transformation, along with improved product offerings, will help accelerate growth from customer deposits and improve our share of wallet. We anticipate continued loan growth in commercial banking, which remains our flagship business. On the deposit side, we expect strong consumer growth with continued pressure on lower spread commercial deposits, as we anticipate that large commercial clients will seek alternative investments in a rising rate environment.

The personal and commercial banking business remains committed to a customer-focused growth strategy. We expect to generate growth in mortgages through a redefined sales model, streamlined processes and optimized pricing. We are invested in improving the digital experience to enhance our competitive position and streamline our cost structure, and we are committed to providing best-in-class products. Building on this momentum, we will continue to focus on strengthening our franchise and growing our business, while operating within our risk appetite.

The U.S. economic environment in 2017 and the outlook for 2018 are discussed in more detail in the Economic Developments and Outlook section on page 32.

#### Caution

This U.S. P&C Banking section contains forward-looking statements. Please see the Caution Regarding Forward-Looking Statements.

# **BMO Wealth Management**

BMO's wealth business serves a full range of client segments, from mainstream to ultra-high net worth and institutional, with a broad offering of wealth management products and services, including insurance. BMO Wealth Management is a global business with an active presence in markets across Canada, the United States, EMEA and Asia.

Joanna Rotenberg Group Head BMO Wealth Management Gilles Ouellette Group Head, BMO Asset Management and Vice-Chair, International, BMO Financial Group



# **Lines of Business**

**BMO Nesbitt Burns**, our full-service investing business in Canada, offers a broad range of client-focused investment and wealth advisory services delivered with our comprehensive wealth planning capabilities, as well as Canada's first bank-owned digital portfolio management platform, SmartFolio<sup>®</sup>.

**BMO InvestorLine** is an online investing service that offers clients two ways to invest: our top-ranked self-directed service, which provides tools to help investors make independent investment decisions; or adviceDirect<sup>™</sup>, which provides investors with online advice and investment recommendations for their portfolios.

**BMO's Private Banking** businesses operate in Canada, the United States, Hong Kong and Singapore, offering a comprehensive range of financial services and solutions to high net worth and ultra-high net worth clients and, under BMO Harris Financial Advisors, to mass affluent clients in the United States. **BMO Global Asset Management (GAM)** is a globally significant asset management organization that provides investment management, trust and custody services to institutional, retail and high net worth investors around the world.

**BMO Insurance** provides life insurance and wealth solutions. We create life insurance, accident and sickness insurance, annuity products and segregated funds that are marketed through advisors to individuals and group pension customers. We also offer group creditor and travel insurance to bank customers and reinsurance solutions to international reinsurers.

# Strengths and Value Drivers

- Planning and advice-based approach that integrates investment, insurance, specialized wealth management and core banking solutions offered by a team of highly skilled wealth professionals committed to providing a great client experience.
- Diversified portfolio of solutions ranging from digital self-directed investment to professional money management and holistic trust/banking services for both retail and institutional clients.
- Strong presence in North American wealth management for individuals, as well as private banking capabilities in Asia.
- Globally significant asset manager with broad distribution capabilities in North America, Europe, the Middle East and Africa (EMEA) and Asia.
- Prestigious brand that is widely recognized and trusted, and access to BMO's broad client base and distribution networks.
- Strong risk management framework, enabling us to operate within our risk appetite and respond to heightened regulatory expectations.

# **Strategy and Key Priorities**

Deliver on our clients' current and evolving personal wealth, insurance and institutional asset management needs through an exceptional client experience, a focus on productivity and innovation, and strong collaboration across BMO, while maintaining a strong risk management framework.

$\sim$ Key Priority	2017 Achievements	2018 Focus
Deliver on our clients' current and evolving personal wealth management and insurance needs, with an exceptional client experience	<ul> <li>Transformed and digitized critical client journeys such as onboarding and account maintenance, including enhanced online/mobile channel capabilities.</li> <li>Doubled our high net worth sales force in the United States, while also improving advisor productivity and the client experience.</li> <li>Launched BMO SmartApp to enable online applications for life insurance, making it easier for advisors to do business with us.</li> <li>Enhanced our cross-border banking capabilities, making it easier for clients to transfer and access funds.</li> <li>Expanded our BMO for Women program to meet the unique needs of women entrepreneurs and clients.</li> </ul>	Continue to invest in market-leading product innovations, digital capabilities and wealth planning solutions tailored to meeting our clients' evolving needs.

$\sim$ Key Priority	2017 Achievements	2018 Focus
Deliver on our clients' current and evolving personal wealth management and insurance needs, with an exceptional client experience (continued)	<ul> <li>Continued to drive improvements in client experience scores across our business.</li> <li>Continued to expand our Private Banking footprint in Asia through accelerated hiring to drive client acquisition.</li> <li>Introduced a new BMO Whole Life Product that is simple and flexible and has strong guarantees.</li> <li>Entered the pension buy-in market to meet the longevity risk management needs of Canadian companies.</li> </ul>	Continue to invest in market-leading product innovations, digital capabilities and wealth planning solutions tailored to meeting our clients' evolving needs. (continued)
Build on our leadership position in asset management key markets through enhanced investment and distribution capabilities	<ul> <li>Streamlined our organizational structure to simplify decision-making, improve collaboration globally and reduce operating costs.</li> <li>Strong investment performance, with a majority of assets under management outperforming the relevant benchmark over a five-year period.</li> <li>Solidified our position as the #2 ETF provider in Canada and #1 in net sales in the market.</li> <li>Sharpened our investment focus, with an emphasis on globally relevant and consultant-credible products.</li> </ul>	Continue to grow BMO Global Asset Management's global platform through a sharpened investment focus, targeted distribution strategy and streamlined organizational structure.
Bring the best of BMO to our clients through strong collaboration	<ul> <li>Focused on driving even stronger collaboration across BMO to offer our clients solutions that meet their financial needs at every stage of their lives.</li> <li>More co-location arrangements for our banking, planning, estate and trust and investment teams, including with our business banking partners, to meet the diverse needs of our clients more efficiently.</li> <li>Increased collaboration between BMO GAM and our bank affiliate partners to leverage strong distribution channels and investment capabilities.</li> </ul>	Increase collaboration within Wealth Management and across the bank to deliver an exceptional client experience.

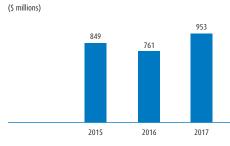
## **BMO Wealth Management**

mo wearth management			
(Canadian \$ in millions, except as noted) As at or for the year ended October 31	2017	2016	201
Net interest income	700	614	56
Non-interest revenue	5,492	5,274	5,19
Total revenue	6,192	5,888	5,76
Insurance claims, commissions and changes in policy benefit	-,	-/	-,
liabilities (CCPB)	1,538	1,543	1,25
Revenue, net of CCPB	4,654	4,345	4,50
Provision for credit losses	8	.,5 .5	.,
Non-interest expense	3,347	3,337	3,35
Income before income taxes	1,299	999	1,14
Provision for income taxes	346	238	29
	953	761	84
Reported net income Acquisition integration costs (1)	955	30	o4 3
Amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets (2)	65	71	6
1 5 ()			
Adjusted net income	1,018	862	95
Key Performance Metrics and Drivers			
Traditional wealth businesses net income	717	539	60
Traditional wealth businesses adjusted net income	782	640	71
Insurance net income	236	222	24
Net income growth (%)	25.2	(10.3)	9.
Adjusted net income growth (%)	18.1	(9.6)	13.
Revenue growth (%)	5.2 7.1	2.2	8. 17.
Revenue growth, net of CCPB (%) Non-interest expense growth (%)	0.3	(3.6) (0.6)	17.
Adjusted non-interest expense growth (%)	1.8	(0.0)	16.
Return on equity (%)	15.7	(0.4)	10.
Adjusted return on equity (%)	16.8	14.1	16.
Operating leverage, net of CCPB (%)	6.8	(3.0)	(0.
Adjusted operating leverage, net of CCPB (%)	5.3	(3.2)	0.
Efficiency ratio, net of CCPB (%)	71.9	76.8	74.
Adjusted efficiency ratio (%)	52.8	54.5	55.
Adjusted efficiency ratio, net of CCPB (%)	70.2	73.9	71.
Net interest margin on average earning assets (%)	2.50	2.37	2.3
Average common equity	6,040	6,078	5,68
Average earning assets	28,026	25,898	23,78
Average net loans and acceptances	18,063	16,458	14,55
Average deposits Assets under administration (3)	33,289 359,773	29,931 469,694	27,37 465,74
Assets under management	429,448	409,694	397,95
Full-time equivalent employees	6,320	6,282	6,50
U.S. Business Select Financial Data (US\$ in millions)			.,
Total revenue	650	629	80
Non-interest expense	543	575	65
Reported net income	78	39	9
Adjusted net income	90	54	11
Average earning assets	3,348	3,446	3,24
Average net loans and acceptances	3,300	3,200	2,96
Average deposits	5,783	5,602	6,01

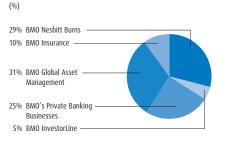
(1) F&C acquisition integration costs before tax amounts of \$nil in 2017, \$38 million in 2016 and \$46 million in 2015 are included (2) Before tax amounts of \$80 million in 2017, \$88 million in 2016 and \$88 million in 2015 are included in non-interest expense.

(3) We have certain assets under management that are also administered by us and included in assets under administration.

## **Reported Net Income**



## 2017 Net Revenue by Line of Business



# **Financial Review**

Wealth Management reported net income of \$953 million increased \$192 million or 25% from the prior year. Adjusted net income of \$1,018 million, which excludes the amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets and acquisition integration costs, increased \$156 million or 18%.

Traditional wealth reported net income of \$717 million increased \$178 million or 33% from the prior year. Adjusted net income in traditional wealth of \$782 million increased \$142 million or 22%, primarily due to higher income related to an increase in assets under management from improved equity markets and the accumulation of net new client assets, growth in deposit and loan balances, up 11% and 10%, respectively, and benefits from productivity initiatives. The prior year included a write-down of an equity investment net of a gain on its subsequent sale. Adjusted net income in insurance of \$236 million increased \$14 million or 6%, as the benefits from favourable market movements in the current year relative to unfavourable impacts in the prior year and business growth were largely offset by elevated claims of \$112 million in our reinsurance business largely resulting from the impact of hurricanes Irma, Maria and Harvey.

Revenue of \$6,192 million increased \$304 million or 5% from the prior year. Revenue, net of CCPB, of \$4,654 million increased \$309 million or 7%. Revenue in traditional wealth of \$4,187 million increased \$264 million or 7%, due to the factors noted above, with revenue growth reduced by the impact of the weaker British pound and U.S. dollar, and divestitures. Insurance revenue, net of CCPB, of \$467 million increased \$45 million or 11%, due to the factors noted above. The weaker British pound reduced revenue by \$34 million. The weaker U.S. dollar reduced revenue by \$13 million.

The provision for credit losses was \$8 million, compared to \$9 million in the prior year.

Non-interest expense was \$3,347 million, compared to \$3,337 million in the prior year. Adjusted non-interest expense was \$3,267 million compared to \$3,211 million in the prior year, reflecting higher revenue-based costs, partially offset by the impact of the weaker British pound and U.S. dollar, and divestitures. The weaker British pound decreased non-interest expense by \$31 million. The weaker U.S. dollar decreased non-interest expense by \$12 million.

Assets under management and administration declined \$86 billion or 10% from a year ago to \$789 billion, due to the divestiture of a nonstrategic business in the fourth quarter, which reduced assets under administration by \$138 billion, and unfavourable foreign exchange movements, partially offset by market appreciation and growth in new client assets.

# **Business Environment, Outlook and Challenges**

The wealth management sector is highly competitive, with our Canadian peer group competitors expanding their wealth management businesses as part of their strategy to drive overall bank performance. All competitors are focused on enhancing the customer experience by leveraging new technologies, products and services to meet their clients' evolving needs. Changing demographics, particularly in the retirement, mass affluent and high net worth sectors, continue to reshape the wealth management sector.

Moderate growth in the Canadian and U.S. economies is expected in 2018, which we anticipate will result in a sustained level of client trading activity that will continue to drive transaction volumes and asset levels. We anticipate good growth in net new assets; market appreciation is expected to be moderate and is subject to equity market performance. Long-term interest rates in Canada and the United States are expected to rise only moderately, with minimal impact expected on our brokerage and insurance businesses. Expanding digital capabilities and changes in the regulatory environment could result in downward pressure on fees for products and services. We will focus on maintaining our disciplined approach to expense management, while making investments to further grow our businesses.

The Canadian and U.S. economic environment in 2017 and the outlook for 2018 are discussed in more detail in the Economic Developments and Outlook section on page 32.

#### Caution

This Wealth Management section contains forward-looking statements. Please see the Caution Regarding Forward-Looking Statements.

# **BMO** Capital Markets

BMO Capital Markets is a North American-based financial services provider offering a complete range of products and services to corporate, institutional and government clients. BMO Capital Markets has approximately 2,500 professionals in 30 locations around the world, including 16 offices in North America.

#### Patrick Cronin Group Head BMO Capital Markets



## **Lines of Business**

**Investment and Corporate Banking** offers clients debt and equity capitalraising services, as well as loan origination and syndication, balance sheet management solutions and treasury management services. We provide strategic advice on mergers and acquisitions, restructurings and recapitalizations, as well as valuation and fairness opinions. We also offer trade finance and risk mitigation services to support the international business activities of our clients, and we provide a wide range of banking and other operating services tailored to North American and international financial institutions. **Trading Products** offers research and access to global markets for institutional, corporate and retail clients through an integrated suite of sales and trading solutions that include debt, foreign exchange, interest rate, credit, equity, securitization and commodities. We also offer new product development and origination services, as well as risk management (derivatives) advice and services to hedge against fluctuations in a variety of key inputs, including interest rates and commodities prices. In addition, we provide funding and liquidity management to our clients.

# Strengths and Value Drivers

- Unified coverage and integrated distribution across our North American platform and complementary global footprint, delivering a seamless and exceptional client experience.
- Innovative ideas and tailored solutions delivered through a comprehensive coverage team, dedicated to anticipating, understanding and meeting client needs.
- Top-ranked Canadian equity and fixed income economic research, sales and trading capabilities with deep expertise in core sectors.
- Strong first-line-of-defence risk management and regulatory and compliance capabilities, enabling effective decision-making in support of our strategic priorities.
- Well-diversified platform and business mix by sector, geography, product and currency, including a strong, scalable and relevant U.S. business positioning BMO well in several key markets and over the long term.

# **Strategy and Key Priorities**

BMO Capital Markets vision is to be the lead North American investment bank enabling clients to achieve their goals. We offer an integrated platform, differentiated by innovative ideas and unified coverage.

$\sim$ Key Priority	2017 Achievements	2018 Focus
Continue to maintain our leadership position in Canada through our top-tier coverage team	<ul> <li>Continued to win key mandates in core Canadian industries, acting as exclusive advisor to Milestone Apartments Real Estate Investment Trust (REIT) on the largest multi-family property REIT transaction in Canadian history.</li> <li>Led Canadian dollar corporate hybrid bond offerings for TransCanada on its \$1.5 billion 60NC10 year inaugural Canadian hybrid bond transaction, and for Enbridge Inc. on its combined \$1.65 billion 60NC10 year inaugural Canadian dular Leader and Quality Leader across a range of Canadian equity sales, trading and research areas.</li> <li>Named Best House in Canada for Structured Products at the 2017 SRP Wealth Management and Derivatives Awards.</li> <li>Named Best Bank for the Canadian Dollar by <i>FX Week</i> magazine for the seventh consecutive year.</li> </ul>	Continue to earn leading market share in Canada by strengthening our client relationships and driving incremental market share growth.

$\sim$ Key Priority	2017 Achievements					2018	Focus			
Continue to drive performance in our U.S. platform with a focused strategy and selectively grow our U.S. corporate bank where we are competitively advantaged	<ul> <li>as, in the global energy sector, our and with Broadcom in its \$5.9 billio</li> <li>Continued to win significant cross-b Canadian-based, U.Sbacked, Jamie raised \$345 million.</li> <li>Closed 43 U.S. M&amp;A transactions, up \$65.4 billion.</li> <li>Acted as bookrunner on 228 equity last year.</li> <li>Ranked #1 in the Institutional Inves</li> </ul>	Expanded our lending and advisory mandates with leading roles in marquee transactions, such as, in the global energy sector, our largest U.S. equity transaction to date with Parsley Energy, and with Broadcom in its \$5.9 billion acquisition of Brocade Communications Systems. Continued to win significant cross-border mandates, including acting on behalf of Canadian-based, U.Sbacked, Jamieson Wellness Inc. in its initial public offering that aised \$345 million. Closed 43 U.S. M&A transactions, up 30% from the prior year, with a total deal volume of \$65.4 billion. Acted as bookrunner on 228 equity and debt capital raising transactions, up almost 50% from						Continue to leverage our key strategic investment to increase growth from our U.S. platform, and selectively grow our U.S. corporate bank where we are competitively advantaged.		
Leverage our strong North American capabilities and presence in select international markets	<ul> <li>Named World's Best Metals &amp; Minir Finance and hosted one of the indu &amp; Mining Conference, which brough representing 500 companies from 3</li> <li>Named Best Forex Provider in North Banking and Finance Review.</li> <li>Continued to expand our mandates Chrysaor on its \$3 billion acquisitior convertible bond offering to refinan loan raised for the acquisition of Sti company.</li> <li>Expanded our Global Trade business supply chain finance services.</li> <li>Leveraged our presence in China, co central bank.</li> <li>Established a European Commercial regulatory demands.</li> <li>Expanded our presence in the Supra mandates, including the World Banl</li> </ul>	stry's most impo t together more 2 countries. America/China in select global of certain UK N ce the outstand Ilwater, an Ame in Singapore, b ompleting our fin Paper program anational Sub-so	ortant event than a thou for the seve sectors, incl orth Sea as: ing portion of rican pallad roadening t roadening t st cross-bor to help our vereign Age	s, the 26th A isand indust enth consect uding as fina sets from Sh of the Sibany um and plat he reach of der Chinese clients meet ncy (SSA) m	Annual Global Metals ry professionals utive year by <i>Global</i> ancial advisor to ell, and leading a ye-Stillwater bridge tinum-mining our suite of trade and bond trade to a their increased warket and won key	strong and glu expand strate <u>c</u> select marke	North A obal cap d our foc jic relationi internationi	verage our merican abilities to otprint and onships in ional		
BMO Capital Mark	cets				Reported Net Inc	ome				
(Canadian \$ in millions, ex		2017	2016	2015	(\$ millions)			1,315		
As at or for the year ended October 31 Net interest income (teb)		1,288	1,483	1,307		1,009	1,253	616,1		
Non-interest revenue Total revenue (teb) Provision for credit losses		3,336	2,855	2,528		1,007				
		4,624 44	4,338 81	3,835 26						
Non-interest expense		2,778	2,574	2,480						
	come before income taxes ovision for income taxes (teb)		1,683 430	1,329 320						
Reported net income Amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets (1)		487 1,315 2	1,253 1	1,009 2		2015	2016	2017		
Adjusted net income		1,317	1,254	1,011	Revenue by Line	of Busines	s			
Key Performance Met	trics and Drivers				(\$ millions)			4,624		
Trading Products reve		2,736	2,671	2,412	Trading Products	3,835	4,338	,		
Investment and Corporate Banking revenue		1,888 5.0	1,667 24.1	1,423 (6.0)	Investment and		1 667	1,888		
Net income growth (%) Revenue growth (%)		5.0 6.6	24.1 13.1	(6.0)	Corporate Banking	1,423	1,667			
Non-interest expense growth (%)		7.9	3.8	5.5						
Return on equity (%) Operating leverage (teb) (%)		15.8 (1.3)	16.0 9.3	14.5 (2.2)		2 412	2,671	2,736		
Efficiency ratio (teb) (%)		60.1 0.48	59.3	64.7		2,412	2,071			
Net interest margin o	Net interest margin on average earning assets (teb) (%)		0.58	0.55						

7,900

266,928

306,319

51,358

147,306 2,502

1,343

927

285

88,135

93,344

15,551

52,471

7,387

254,370

304,031

150,068

2,353

1,144

860

184

78,704

86,222

15,068

52,459

46,109

6,536

238,835

290,672

37,113

2,183

1,074

887

126

76,565

85,459

11,034

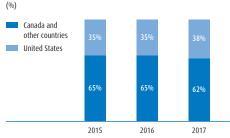
55,942

141,038

2,412	2,071	
2015	2016	

2017

#### **Revenue by Geography**



(1) Before tax amounts of \$3 million in 2017, \$1 million in 2016 and \$2 million in 2015 are included in non-interest expense.

U.S. Business Select Financial Data (US\$ in millions)

Average common equity

Average earning assets

Average net loans and acceptances

Average net loans and acceptances

Average deposits Full-time equivalent employees

Average assets

Total revenue (teb)

Average assets

Average deposits

Non-interest expense Reported net income

Average earning assets

BMO Financial Group 200th Annual Report 2017 59

## **Financial Review**

BMO Capital Markets reported net income of \$1,315 million increased \$62 million or 5% from the prior year. Adjusted net income of \$1,317 million, which excludes the amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets, increased \$63 million or 5% due to increased revenue and lower loan loss provisions, partially offset by higher expenses. The impact of the weaker U.S. dollar on revenue growth was not significant. Net income in our BMO Capital Markets' U.S. segment increased 55% from the prior year on a U.S. dollar basis.

Revenue of \$4,624 million increased \$286 million or 7%, due to higher client activity in investment banking and loan growth, as well as solid performance in our Trading Products business.

Investment and Corporate Banking revenue increased \$221 million or 13% from the prior year, driven by strong underwriting activity and higher mergers and acquisitions advisory activity, as well as higher corporate banking-related revenue.

Trading Products revenue increased \$65 million or 2% from the prior year, due to higher revenue from new fixed income issuances and higher net securities gains, partially offset by lower trading revenue.

The provision for credit losses of \$44 million decreased \$37 million from the prior year, largely due to lower new provisions, primarily in the oil and gas sector.

Non-interest expense increased \$204 million or 8% to \$2,778 million, or 9% excluding the impact of the weaker U.S. dollar, due to continued investment in the business and higher employee-related costs.

Average assets of \$306.3 billion increased \$2.3 billion from the prior year. Excluding the impact of the weaker U.S. dollar, average assets increased \$3.7 billion. Higher levels of securities and net loans and acceptances due to increases in corporate banking activity were partially offset by lower derivative financial asset balances and lower levels of reverse repos.

# **Business Environment, Outlook and Challenges**

BMO Capital Markets is a North American-based financial services provider. The operating environment in Canada and the United States is highly competitive among the major banks, regional banks, boutique investment banks and non-bank competitors. Traditional banking competitors have focused on expanding client relationships, maintaining disciplined risk management practices and operating within a heightened regulatory environment. Non-bank competitors are continuing to seek new opportunities to disintermediate banks in certain trading and investment banking products.

Looking ahead to fiscal 2018, we remain focused on executing our well-defined and consistent strategy of building a highly integrated, clientfocused North American capital markets business. In the United States, our largest market opportunity, we expect to grow our sector-focused platform by deepening existing client relationships, acquiring new clients and growing our loan book. In Canada, we expect to maintain our leading market positions, while providing a strong and stable foundation for our growth. In Europe and Asia, we are selectively expanding our capabilities to better serve North American-based clients that have a global presence. From a regulatory perspective, our investment in risk management technology infrastructure has positioned us well to meet new risk reporting requirements next year. Stability in the markets could be impacted by macroeconomic concerns, but assuming that markets remain constructive, we are confident that we can achieve our strategic objectives.

The Canadian and U.S. economic environment in 2017 and the outlook for 2018 are discussed in more detail in the Economic Developments and Outlook section on page 32.

#### Caution

This BMO Capital Markets section contains forward-looking statements. Please see the Caution Regarding Forward-Looking Statements.

# Corporate Services, including Technology and Operations

Corporate Services consists of Corporate Units and Technology and Operations (T&O). Corporate Units provide enterprise-wide expertise and governance support in a variety of areas, including strategic planning, risk management, finance, legal and regulatory compliance, marketing, communications and human resources. T&O manages, maintains and provides governance over information technology, operations services, real estate and procurement for BMO Financial Group.

The costs of these Corporate Units and T&O services are largely transferred to the three client operating groups (Personal and Commercial Banking, Wealth Management and BMO Capital Markets), with remaining amounts retained in Corporate Services results. As such, Corporate Services results largely reflect the impact of residual treasury and asset-liability management activities, the elimination of taxable equivalent adjustments, the results from certain impaired real estate secured assets, certain purchased loan accounting impacts, residual unallocated expenses, certain acquisition integration costs, restructuring costs and adjustments to the collective allowance for credit losses.

Corporate Services focuses on enterprise-wide priorities related to maintaining a sound risk and control environment and efficiency while supporting our businesses in meeting their customer experience objectives. Notable achievements during the year included:

- Continued to proactively invest in defences and procedures to further improve our ability to prevent, detect, respond to and manage cyber security threats at BMO, as well as performed assessments of controls at third parties and service providers to verify that programs and controls meet BMO standards.
- Accelerated the deployment of digital technology to transform our business, including commencing the upgrade of a U.S. digital platform to accelerate digital developments across personal segments.
- Invested in information technology initiatives to meet regulatory requirements, including market risk, client tax reporting and responding to new accounting standards, while also deploying new capabilities to reduce time to market and strengthen our technology foundation.
- Enhanced our Data & Analytics platform to add new governance, analytics and robotics capabilities in support of business initiatives: demonstrated the value of machine learning to further improve fraud and anti-money laundering management, introduced robotics to automate processes in operations and Corporate Services, and enhanced Enterprise Reference Data capabilities in support of emerging regulatory requests and revenue-generating initiatives.
- Contributed to our customer channels strategy through technology innovation and real estate reconfiguration.
- Continued operational efficiencies within the Anti-Money Laundering/Anti-Terrorist Financing and Sanctions Program by reducing manual processes, particularly within the Financial Intelligence Units, and improving our data foundation.

### **Financial Review**

Corporate Services reported net loss for the year was \$496 million, compared with a reported net loss of \$670 million a year ago. Adjusted net loss for the year was \$454 million, compared with an adjusted net loss of \$435 million a year ago. Adjusted results exclude a decrease in the collective allowance in the current year and a negative cumulative accounting adjustment in the prior year, as well as restructuring costs and acquisition integration costs in both years. Adjusted results declined due to lower credit recoveries and higher expenses, partially offset by higher revenue excluding teb. Reported results increased mainly due to lower restructuring costs in the current year, the prior year's negative cumulative accounting adjustment and the decrease in the collective allowance in the current year, partially offset by the net impact of the drivers noted above.

### Corporate Services, including Technology and Operations

(Canadian \$ in millions, except as noted) As at or for the year ended October 31	2017	2016	2015
Net interest income before group teb offset (1)	(283)	(313)	(236)
Group teb offset	(567)	(510)	(524)
Net interest income (teb) (1)	(850)	(823)	(760)
Non-interest revenue	177	58	280
Total revenue (teb) (1)	(673)	(765)	(480)
Recovery of credit losses (1)	(78)	(74)	(36)
Non-interest expense	635	716	610
Loss before income taxes	(1,230)	(1,407)	(1,054)
Recovery of income taxes (teb)	(734)	(737)	(661)
Reported net loss Acquisition integration costs (2) Cumulative accounting adjustment (3) Restructuring costs (4) Decrease in the collective allowance for credit losses (5)	(496) 55 - 41 (54)	(670) 41 62 132	(393) 6 - 106 -
Adjusted net loss	(454)	(435)	(281)
Adjusted total revenue (teb) (1)	(673)	(681)	(478)
Adjusted recovery of credit losses (1)	(2)	(74)	(36)
Adjusted non-interest expense	489	461	456
Adjusted net loss	(454)	(435)	(281)
Full-time equivalent employees	14,702	14,741	14,345
U.S. Business Select Financial Data (US\$ in millions)			
Total revenue (teb) (1)	(111)	(124)	(73)
Recovery of credit losses (1)	(23)	(81)	(79)
Non-interest expense	244	218	273
Recovery of income taxes (teb) (1)	(114)	(75)	(130)
Reported net loss	(218)	(186)	(137)
Adjusted total revenue (teb) (1)	(111)	(124)	(73)
Adjusted recovery of credit losses (1)	(2)	(56)	(30)
Adjusted non-interest expense	170	119	229
Adjusted net loss	(185)	(140)	(138)

#### **Corporate Services Provision for Credit Losses**

(Canadian \$ in millions) As at or for the year ended October 31	2017	2016	2015
Impaired real estate loans	2	(16)	28
Interest on impaired loans	-	-	17
Purchased credit impaired loans	(4)	(58)	(86)
Purchased performing loans	-	-	5
Recovery of (provision for) credit losses, adjusted basis	(2)	(74)	(36)
Decrease in the collective allowance for credit losses	(76)	-	-
Recovery of credit losses, reported basis	(78)	(74)	(36)
Average loans and acceptances	63	96	242
Year-end loans and acceptances	53	80	182

(1) Beginning in the first quarter of 2016, the reduction in the credit mark that is reflected in net interest income and the provision for credit losses on the purchased performing portfolio are being recognized in U.S. P&C, consistent with the accounting for the acquisition of BMO Transportation Finance, and given that these amounts have reduced substantially in size. Results for prior periods have not been reclassified.

(2) Acquisition integration costs related to the acquisition of BMO Transportation Finance are primarily included in non-interest expense.

(3) Cumulative accounting adjustment recognized in other non-interest revenue related to foreign currency translation.

(4) Restructuring charges before tax amounts of: \$59 million in 2017 and \$188 million in 2016, as we continue to accelerate the use of technology to enhance customer experience and focus on driving operational efficiencies, and \$149 million in 2015, primarily due to restructuring to drive operational efficiencies, are included in non-interest expense.

(5) Decrease in the collective allowance for credit losses before tax amount of \$76 million.

Adjusted results in this table are non-GAAP amounts or non-GAAP measures. Please see the Non-GAAP Measures section.

## Summary Quarterly Earnings Trends

BMO's results and performance measures for the past eight quarters are outlined on page 63.

BMO's quarterly earnings, revenue and expense are modestly affected by seasonal factors. Our second fiscal quarter has 89 days (90 in a leap year) and other quarters have 92 days, resulting in lower second-quarter results relative to other quarters due to fewer calendar days, and thus fewer business days. The fourth quarter can also have a higher level of expenses. The December holiday season also contributes to a slowdown in some activities. Quarterly earnings are also affected by foreign currency translation.

Reported and adjusted results have generally trended upwards over the past eight quarters, with the exception of the impact of elevated reinsurance claims on Wealth Management in the fourth quarter of 2017, and an investment write-down in the second quarter of 2016. Reported results were also impacted by restructuring charges in the fourth quarter of 2017 and the second quarter of 2016, a decrease in the collective allowance in the third quarter of 2017, and a cumulative accounting adjustment in the first quarter of 2016.

Canadian P&C delivered positive year-over-year net income growth in each of the last eight quarters, reflecting revenue growth driven by higher balances and non-interest revenue. Canadian P&C results in the first quarter of 2017 included a \$168 million after-tax gain on sale. U.S. P&C growth in 2016 largely reflected the results of the acquired BMO Transportation Finance business. U.S. P&C results in 2017 reflect revenue and loan growth, partially offset by higher expenses and an increased provision for credit losses. Results also reflect an after-tax loss of \$35 million on the sale of a portion of the indirect auto loan portfolio recognized in the first quarter of 2017. Wealth Management's results in the first half of 2016 were impacted by lower equity markets, improving in the second half of 2016. Equity markets in Canada were relatively flat in 2017, and rebounded in the fourth quarter of the year. Equity markets in the United States were strong throughout 2017. The fourth quarter of 2016 benefited from a gain on sale of an equity investment. Quarterly insurance results have been subject to variability, resulting primarily from impacts of interest rates, equity markets and reinsurance claims, as well as methodology and actuarial assumptions changes. BMO Capital Markets' results reflect continued momentum due to good results in 2016 and 2017, driven by performance from both Investment and Corporate Banking and Trading Products businesses in the current year, particularly in the United States. Corporate Services results can vary from quarter to quarter, in large part due to the inclusion of adjusting items, which are largely recorded in Corporate Services.

BMO's PCL measured as a percentage of loans and acceptances has been relatively stable, with some quarter-to-quarter variability. Overall, oil and gas provisions were lower in 2017. The decrease in the third quarter of 2017 was due to a decrease in the collective allowance, included in reported results, and the increase in the second quarter of 2017 was due to higher provisions in BMO Capital Markets and the P&C businesses.

The effective income tax rate can vary, as it depends on tax rates, tax laws and policy, and its interpretation by taxing authorities.

#### **Summarized Statement of Income and Quarterly Financial Measures**

(Canadian \$ in millions, except as noted)	Q4-2017	Q3-2017	Q2-2017	Q1-2017	Q4-2016	Q3-2016	Q2-2016	Q1-2016
Net interest income	2,535	2,533	2,409	2,530	2,498	2,474	2,420	2,480
Non-interest revenue	3,120	2,926	3,332	2,875	2,780	3,159	2,681	2,595
Total revenue Insurance claims, commissions and changes in policy benefit liabilities (CCPB)	5,655 573	5,459 253	5,741 708	5,405 4	5,278 79	5,633 691	5,101 407	5,075 366
Revenue, net of CCPB	5,082	5,206	5,033	5,401	5,199	4,942	4,694	4,709
Provision for credit losses – specific (see below)	208	210	259	173	174	257	201	183
Provision for (recovery of) credit losses – collective	-	(76)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-interest expense	3,369	3,278	3,276	3,379	3,323	3,092	3,312	3,270
Income before provision for income taxes	1,505	1,794	1,498	1,849	1,702	1,593	1,181	1,256
Provision for income taxes	278	407	250	361	357	348	208	188
Reported net income (see below) Acquisition integration costs (1) Amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets (2) Cumulative accounting adjustment (3) Restructuring costs (4) Decrease in the collective allowance for credit losses (5) Adjusted net income (see below)	1,227 15 26 - 41 - 1,309	1,387 13 28 - (54) 1,374	1,248 13 34 - - 1,295	1,488 14 28 - - - 1,530	1,345 21 29 - - 1,395	1,245 19 31 - - - 1,295	973 16 31 - 132 - 1,152	1,068 15 33 62 - 1,178
<b>Operating group reported net income</b> Canadian P&C reported net income Amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets (2) Canadian P&C adjusted net income	624 1 625	614 1 615	531 - 531	743 1 744	588 - 588	560 1 561	525 - 525	529 1 530
U.S. P&C reported net income	280	278	248	260	288	278	268	251
Amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets (2)	11	11	12	12	13	12	12	13
U.S. P&C adjusted net income	291	289	260	272	301	290	280	264
Wealth Management reported net income	172	264	251	266	279	201	134	147
Acquisition integration costs (1)	-	-	-	-	7	9	5	9
Amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets (2)	14	15	21	15	16	17	19	19
Wealth Management adjusted net income	186	279	272	281	302	227	158	175
BMO Capital Markets reported net income	326	292	321	376	392	317	287	257
Amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets (2)	-	1	1	-	-	1	-	-
BMO Capital Markets adjusted net income	326	293	322	376	392	318	287	257
Corporate Services reported net income Acquisition integration costs (1) Cumulative accounting adjustment (3) Restructuring costs (4) Decrease in the collective allowance for credit losses (5) Corporate Services adjusted net income	(175) 15 - 41 - (119)	(61) 13 - (54) (102)	(103) 13 - - - (90)	(157) 14 - - - (143)	(202) 14 - - (188)	(111) 10 - - - (101)	(241) 11 - 132 - (98)	(116) 6 62 - - (48)
Basic earnings per share (\$)	1.82	2.05	1.85	2.23	2.03	1.87	1.46	1.59
Diluted earnings per share (\$)	1.81	2.05	1.84	2.22	2.02	1.86	1.45	1.58
Adjusted diluted earnings per share (\$)	1.94	2.03	1.92	2.28	2.10	1.94	1.73	1.75
Net interest margin on average earning assets (%)	1.57	1.55	1.52	1.55	1.57	1.58	1.61	1.58
PCL-to-average net loans and acceptances (annualized) (%)	0.22	0.14	0.28	0.19	0.19	0.29	0.23	0.21
Specific PCL-to-average net loans and acceptances (annualized) (%)	0.22	0.22	0.28	0.19	0.19	0.29	0.23	0.21
Effective tax rate (%)	18.5	22.7	16.7	19.5	21.0	21.9	17.6	15.0
Adjusted effective tax rate (%)	19.3	22.5	17.1	19.8	21.2	22.0	19.6	16.2
Canadian/U.S. dollar average exchange rate (\$)	1.2621	1.2974	1.3412	1.3288	1.3216	1.3029	1.3016	1.3737

(1) Acquisition integration costs before tax are included in non-interest expense. Wealth Management amounts of: \$nil in each of Q4-2017, Q3-2017, Q2-2017 and Q1-2017; \$10 million in Q4-2016; \$10 million in Q3-2016; \$6 million in Q2-2016; and \$12 million in Q1-2016. Corporate Services amounts of: \$24 million in Q4-2017; \$20 million in Q3-2017; \$21 million in Q2-2017; \$22 million in Q3-2017; \$21 million in Q3-2016; \$17 million in Q3-2016; \$18 million in Q2-2016; and \$10 million in Q1-2016.

(2) Amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets was charged to the non-interest expense of the operating groups. Canadian P&C amounts of: \$ini in Q4-2017; \$1 million in Q3-2017; \$ni in Q2-2017; and \$1 million in Q1-2016. U.S. P&C amounts of: \$16 million in each of Q1-2017, Q2-2017 and Q1-2017; \$17 million in Q2-2016; and \$18 million in Q1-2016. U.S. P&C amounts of: \$16 million in each of Q4-2017, Q3-2017, Q2-2017 and Q1-2017; \$17 million in Q2-2016; and \$18 million in Q1-2016. Wealth Management amounts of: \$18 million in Q4-2017; \$17 million in Q3-2017; \$26 million in Q2-2016; and \$21 million in Q2-2016; and \$24 million in Q2-2016; and \$24 million in Q1-2017. \$17 million in Q4-2017; \$17 million in Q3-2017; \$26 million in Q2-2016; and \$23 million in Q2-2016; and \$24 million in Q1-2016. BMO Capital Markets amounts of: \$18 million in Q4-2017; \$11 million in Q3-2016; \$23 million in Q2-2016; and \$24 million in Q1-2016. BMO Capital Markets amounts of: \$18 million in Q4-2017; \$11 million in Q3-2016; \$21 million in Q3-2016; and \$10 million in Q1-2016. BMO Capital Markets amounts of: \$10 million in Q4-2017; \$11 million in Q3-2016; \$11 million in Q3-2016; \$23 million in Q2-2016; and \$12 million in Q1-2016. BMO Capital Markets amounts of: \$11 m Q4-2017; \$11 million in Q3-2016; \$12 million in Q3-2016; and \$11 million in Q3-2016.

(3) Cumulative accounting adjustment recognized in other non-interest revenue related to foreign currency translation that largely impacted prior periods.

(4) Restructuring charges before tax amounts included in non-interest expense in Corporate Services of \$59 million in Q4-2017 and \$188 million in Q2-2016.

(5) Adjustments to the collective allowance for credit losses before-tax amount of \$76 million in Q3-2017 are recorded in Corporate Services provision for (recovery of) credit losses.

#### Caution

This Summary Quarterly Earnings Trends section contains forward-looking statements. Please see the Caution Regarding Forward-Looking Statements.

In the opinion of Bank of Montreal management, information that is derived from unaudited financial information, including information as at and for the interim periods, includes all adjustments necessary for a fair presentation of such information. All such adjustments are of a normal and recurring nature. Financial ratios for interim periods are stated on an annualized basis, where appropriate, and the ratios, as well as interim operating results, are not necessarily indicative of actual results for the full fiscal year.

## **Review of Fourth Quarter 2017 Performance**

Reported net income was \$1,227 million for the fourth quarter of 2017, down \$118 million or 9% from the prior year. Adjusted net income was \$1,309 million, down \$86 million or 6% from the prior year. Adjusted results for the quarter exclude a restructuring charge of \$59 million (\$41 million after-tax) and the amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets of \$34 million (\$26 million after-tax), which were charged to the non-interest expense of the operating groups, and acquisition integration costs of \$24 million (\$15 million after-tax), which were primarily recorded in non-interest expense. Acquisition integration costs related to the acquired BMO Transportation Finance business were charged to Corporate Services.

Reported EPS of \$1.81 was down \$0.21 or 10%, and adjusted EPS of \$1.94 was down \$0.16 or 8% from the prior year. Net income this quarter included claims of \$112 million in our reinsurance business largely resulting from the impact of hurricanes Irma, Maria and Harvey, which reduced earnings per share by \$0.17 and net income growth by approximately 8%.

Summary income statements and data for the quarter and comparative quarters are outlined on page 63.

The combined Personal and Commercial banking business reported net income of \$904 million and adjusted net income of \$916 million were both up 3%, or 5% excluding the impact of the weaker U.S. dollar, from the fourth guarter a year ago. Canadian P&C reported net income of \$624 million increased \$36 million or 6% and adjusted net income of \$625 million increased \$37 million or 6% due to higher balances across most products and higher net interest margin, partially offset by higher expenses and an increased provision for credit losses. On a Canadian dollar basis, U.S. P&C reported and adjusted net income both decreased 3% due to the weaker U.S. dollar. On a U.S. dollar basis, U.S. P&C reported and adjusted net income both increased \$5 million or 2%, mainly due to higher deposit revenue and increased commercial loan volumes, partially offset by loan spread compression and higher expenses. Wealth Management reported net income of \$172 million and adjusted net income of \$186 million both decreased 38%. Elevated reinsurance claims in the fourth guarter of 2017 and a gain on sale of an equity investment in the fourth guarter of 2016 had a negative impact of 52% on reported net income growth and 48% on adjusted net income growth. Traditional wealth reported net income was \$189 million compared to \$201 million in the prior year, and adjusted net income was \$203 million compared to \$224 million, as improved equity markets and business growth, including higher deposit and loan revenue, were more than offset by the gain on sale of an equity investment in the fourth guarter of 2016. Insurance reported a net loss of \$17 million due to the elevated reinsurance claims in the fourth guarter of 2017, partially offset by the benefits from favourable market movements and the impact of investment portfolio related changes. This compared to insurance net income of \$78 million in the prior year. BMO Capital Markets reported and adjusted net income of \$326 million both decreased \$66 million or 17% from record performance in the fourth quarter of 2016, primarily due to lower revenue in our Investment and Corporate Banking business, higher expenses, and a higher provision for credit losses. Corporate Services adjusted results increased due to lower expenses, in part due to a gain on the sale of an office building, and higher revenue excluding teb, partially offset by lower credit recoveries. Corporate Services reported results increased due to the net impact of the drivers noted above, partially offset by the restructuring charge.

Total revenue of \$5,655 million increased \$377 million or 7% from the fourth quarter a year ago. Total revenue, net of CCPB, of \$5,082 million decreased \$117 million or 2%, or 1% excluding the impact of the weaker U.S. dollar. Net revenue included elevated reinsurance claims of \$112 million. Canadian P&C revenue increased 5%, mainly due to higher balances across most products, higher net interest margin and higher noninterest revenue. U.S. P&C revenue decreased 2% on a Canadian dollar basis due to the impact of the weaker U.S. dollar. U.S. P&C revenue increased 3% on a U.S. dollar basis, driven by higher deposit revenue and increased commercial loan volumes, net of loan spread compression and lower noninterest revenue. Traditional wealth revenue was relatively unchanged, as improved equity markets and business growth, including higher deposit and loan revenue in the fourth quarter of 2017, were offset by a gain on sale of an equity investment in the fourth quarter of 2016. Net insurance revenue was \$42 million, compared to \$136 million in the prior year, due to the elevated reinsurance claims, partially offset by benefits from favourable market movements and the impact of investment portfolio related changes. BMO Capital Markets revenue decreased 4%, as Investment and Corporate Banking revenue decreased from a particularly strong quarter last year, primarily due to lower mergers and acquisitions advisory activity and lower net securities gains, partially offset by higher corporate banking-related revenue. Trading Products revenue was largely unchanged from the prior year. Corporate Services revenue decreased due to a higher group teb adjustment, partially offset by higher revenue excluding teb.

Net interest income increased \$37 million or 2% to \$2,535 million, or 3% excluding the impact of the weaker U.S. dollar, primarily due to higher deposit spreads in the Personal and Commercial banking businesses, partially offset by lower net interest income from certain trading businesses. Average earning assets increased \$11.2 billion or 2% to \$642.5 billion, or 4% excluding the impact of the weaker U.S. dollar, due to higher securities and loan growth. BMO's overall net interest margin of 1.57% was flat compared to the prior year. Net interest margin (excluding trading) improved 4 basis points from the prior year to 1.91%, primarily driven by higher deposit spreads in the Personal and Commercial banking businesses.

Net non-interest revenue of \$2,547 million decreased \$154 million or 6%, or 4% excluding the impact of the weaker U.S. dollar, mainly due to the elevated reinsurance claims in the fourth quarter of 2017, a gain on sale of an equity investment in the prior year and lower underwriting and advisory fees.

Gross insurance revenue increased \$396 million from a year ago, largely due to decreases in long-term interest rates increasing the fair value of insurance investments in the fourth quarter of 2017 compared to increases in long-term interest rates decreasing the fair value of insurance investments in the fourth quarter of 2016 and higher annuity sales. These fair value changes are largely offset by changes in the fair value of policy benefit liabilities, the impact of which is reflected in insurance claims, commissions and changes in policy benefit liabilities, as discussed below.

The total provision for credit losses was \$208 million, an increase of \$34 million from the prior year, due to higher provisions in BMO Capital Markets, Corporate Services and Canadian P&C. There was no net change to the collective allowance in the quarter.

Insurance claims, commissions and changes in policy benefit liabilities (CCPB) were \$573 million in the fourth quarter of 2017, up \$494 million from \$79 million in the fourth quarter of 2016 due to decreases in long-term interest rates increasing the fair value of policy benefit liabilities compared to increases in long-term interest rates in the fourth quarter of 2016 decreasing the fair value of policy benefit liabilities, elevated reinsurance claims and the impact of higher annuity sales. The increases related to the fair value of policy benefit liabilities and annuity sales were largely offset in revenue.

Reported non-interest expense of \$3,369 million increased \$46 million or 1% from the fourth quarter a year ago. Adjusted non-interest expense of \$3,252 million decreased \$3 million. Adjusted non-interest expense increased 2% excluding the impact of the weaker U.S. dollar. Adjusted non-interest expense excludes a restructuring charge in the fourth quarter of 2017 and acquisition integration costs and the amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets in both quarters. Higher technology costs and professional fees were largely offset by a gain on the sale of an office building in the quarter and lower employee-related expenses.

The provision for income taxes of \$278 million decreased \$79 million from the fourth quarter of 2016. The effective tax rate for the quarter was 18.5%, compared with 21.0% a year ago. The adjusted provision for income taxes of \$313 million decreased \$62 million from a year ago. The adjusted effective tax rate was 19.3% in the fourth quarter of 2017, compared with 21.2% a year ago. The lower reported and adjusted tax rates in the fourth quarter of 2017 relative to the fourth quarter of 2016 were primarily due to higher tax-exempt income from securities. On a teb basis, the reported effective tax rate for the quarter was 27.1%, compared with 26.3% a year ago. On a teb basis, the adjusted effective tax rate for the quarter was 27.2%, compared with 26.3% a year ago.

Adjusted results in this section are non-GAAP and are discussed in the Non-GAAP Measures section on page 29.

## 2016 Financial Performance Review

The preceding discussions in the MD&A focused on our performance in fiscal 2017. This section summarizes our performance in fiscal 2016 relative to fiscal 2015. As noted on page 26, certain prior-year data has been reclassified to conform to the presentation in 2017, including restatements arising from transfers between operating groups. Further information on restatements is provided on page 46.

#### Net Income

Net income was \$4,631 million in 2016, up \$226 million or 5% from the previous year. Adjusted net income excludes restructuring costs, the amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets, acquisition integration costs and a negative cumulative accounting adjustment related to foreign currency translation that largely impacted prior periods. Adjusted net income was \$5,020 million, up \$339 million or 7%. On a reported and adjusted basis, higher revenue exceeded incremental costs, contributing to growth in net income, as discussed below. There was a higher provision for credit losses and a higher effective income tax rate.

#### **Return on Equity**

Reported ROE was 12.1% and adjusted ROE was 13.1% in 2016, compared with 12.5% and 13.3%, respectively, in 2015. ROE declined in 2016, primarily due to growth in common equity exceeding growth in income. There was an increase of \$219 million or 5% in net income available to common shareholders and \$332 million or 7% in adjusted net income available to common shareholders in 2016. Average common shareholders' equity increased \$2.9 billion or 8% from 2015, primarily due to increased retained earnings and the impact of the stronger U.S. dollar on our investments in foreign operations. The reported return on tangible common equity (ROTCE) was 15.3%, compared with 15.8% in 2015 and adjusted ROTCE was 16.1%, compared with 16.4% in 2015.

#### Revenue

Revenue, net of CCPB, increased \$1,409 million or 8% to \$19,544 million. Adjusted revenue differs from reported revenue largely due to a negative cumulative accounting adjustment recognized in 2016 in other non-interest revenue. Adjusted revenue, net of CCPB, increased \$1,491 million or 8% to \$19,628 million, or 6% excluding the impact of the stronger U.S. dollar. Reported and adjusted revenue increased due to revenue growth in the P&C businesses, which benefited from the acquired BMO Transportation Finance business and organic growth, and in BMO Capital Markets, with a decrease in Wealth Management and Corporate Services.

#### Insurance Claims, Commissions and Changes in Policy Benefit Liabilities

Insurance claims, commissions and changes in policy benefit liabilities were \$1,543 million in 2016, up \$289 million from \$1,254 million in 2015 due to lower long-term interest rates increasing the fair value of policy benefit liabilities and the impact of growth in the underlying business, partially offset by decreased reinsurance liabilities. The increase was largely offset in revenue.

#### **Provision for Credit Losses**

The provision for credit losses was \$815 million in 2016, up from \$612 million in 2015, due to higher provisions in the P&C businesses and BMO Capital Markets, partially offset by higher net recoveries in Corporate Services.

#### **Non-Interest Expense**

Non-interest expense increased \$815 million or 7% to \$12,997 million in 2016. Adjusted non-interest expense excludes restructuring costs, the amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets and acquisition integration costs. Adjusted non-interest expense increased \$725 million or 6% to \$12,544 million, or 4% excluding the impact of the stronger U.S. dollar. Reported and adjusted expenses increased primarily due to the impact of the acquired BMO Transportation Finance business and business growth and investment, partially offset by the benefits of divestitures and our focus on disciplined expense management.

#### **Provision for Income Taxes**

The provision for income taxes was \$1,101 million in 2016, compared with \$936 million in 2015. The reported effective tax rate in 2016 was 19.2%, compared with 17.5% in 2015. The adjusted provision for income taxes<sup>(1)</sup> was \$1,249 million in 2016, compared with \$1,025 million in 2015. The adjusted effective tax rate in 2016 was 19.9%, compared with 18.0% in 2015. The change in the reported and adjusted tax rates from year to year was attributable to a higher proportion of income from higher tax rate jurisdictions and lower tax-exempt income from securities.

(1) The adjusted rate is calculated using adjusted net income rather than net income in the determination of income subject to tax.

#### **Canadian P&C**

Reported net income was \$2,202 million in 2016, up \$99 million or 5% from 2015. Adjusted net income, which excludes the amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets, was \$2,204 million, up \$97 million or 5%. Revenue increased \$330 million or 5% to \$6,969 million, mainly driven by higher balances and increased non-interest revenue. The provision for credit losses increased \$46 million or 9% to \$542 million, due to higher provisions in both the consumer and commercial portfolios. Non-interest expense was \$3,464 million, up \$122 million or 4% from 2015, primarily due to continued investment in the business, net of disciplined expense management. Adjusted operating leverage was consistently positive throughout 2016, demonstrating the benefits of revenue growth and actions we took to contain expenses.

#### U.S. P&C

Reported net income of \$1,085 million increased \$248 million or 30% from 2015. Adjusted net income, which excludes the amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets, was \$1,135 million, up \$245 million or 27%. Revenue grew \$1,025 million or 28% to \$4,657 million. All amounts in the remainder of this section are on a U.S. dollar basis.

Reported net income of \$819 million increased \$152 million or 23% from 2015. Adjusted net income of \$856 million increased \$147 million or 21%, primarily due to the acquired BMO Transportation Finance business, which contributed approximately 14% to both revenue and expenses in the year, and organic growth. Revenue of \$3,516 million increased \$622 million or 21%, primarily due to the benefit of the acquired BMO Transportation Finance business, as well as organic loan and deposit growth, improvements in deposit spreads and higher commercial lending and treasury management fees, net of loan spread compression and lower mortgage banking revenue. The provision for credit losses of \$194 million increased \$99 million or 104% from 2015, largely reflecting higher commercial provisions, mainly due to the acquired BMO Transportation Finance business. Non-interest expense of \$2,193 million increased \$287 million or 15% and adjusted non-interest expense of \$2,141 million increased \$290 million or 16%, largely due to the acquired BMO Transportation Finance business.

#### Wealth Management

Reported net income was \$761 million in 2016, compared to \$849 million in 2015. Adjusted net income, which excludes the amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets and acquisition integration costs, was \$862 million in 2016, compared to \$954 million in 2015. Traditional wealth reported net income was \$539 million, compared to \$609 million in 2015. Adjusted net income in traditional wealth was \$640 million, compared to \$714 million in 2015, as solid underlying growth was more than offset by the prior-year benefits of a gain on the sale of BMO's U.S. retirement services business, as well as the write-down of an equity investment net of a gain on its subsequent sale in 2016. Net income in insurance was \$222 million in 2016, compared to \$240 million in 2015, primarily due to higher actuarial benefits in the prior year and above-trend benefits in 2015 from changes in our investment portfolio to improve asset-liability management, partially offset by growth in the underlying business. Revenue, net of CCPB, of \$4,345 million was down \$164 million or 4% from 2015, due to the factors noted above. Non-interest expense was \$3,337 million, down \$21 million or 1%. Adjusted non-interest expense was \$3,211 million, down \$13 million, as the impact of divestitures and the weaker British pound was partially offset by the impact of the stronger U.S. dollar and continued investment in the business.

#### **BMO Capital Markets**

Reported net income increased \$244 million or 24% to \$1,253 million from the prior year. Adjusted net income, which excludes the amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets, was \$1,254 million, an increase of \$243 million or 24%. Strong revenue performance was partially offset by higher expenses and higher loan loss provisions. Revenue increased \$503 million or 13% to \$4,338 million from the prior year. Excluding the impact of the stronger U.S. dollar, revenue increased \$424 million or 11%, reflecting improved trading revenue performance, strong mergers and acquisitions advisory activity and higher lending revenue, partially offset by lower net securities gains and the sale of our municipal bond trading business. The provision for credit losses was \$55 million higher than the prior year, mainly due to higher oil and gas provisions. Non-interest expense increased \$94 million or 4% to \$2,574 million. Excluding the impact of the stronger U.S. dollar, non-interest expense increased \$34 million or 1%, reflecting our focus on disciplined expense management and the sale of our municipal bond trading business.

#### **Corporate Services**

Corporate Services reported net loss was \$670 million in 2016, compared with a reported net loss of \$393 million in 2015. Reported results in both years included a restructuring charge and acquisition integration costs. The adjusted net loss was \$435 million in 2016, compared with an adjusted net loss of \$281 million in 2015. Both reported and adjusted results declined due to lower revenue, driven by a recovery under a legal settlement in 2015, lower impaired real estate gains and lower purchase accounting revenue, partially offset by higher credit recoveries in 2016. Reported expenses increased, primarily due to higher acquisition integration costs related to the acquired BMO Transportation Finance business and higher restructuring costs in 2016, and reported revenue was lower in 2016 due to a negative cumulative accounting adjustment related to foreign currency translation that largely impacted 2015.

## Financial Condition Review

### **Summary Balance Sheet**

(Canadian \$ in millions)			
As at October 31	2017	2016	2015
Assets			
Cash and interest bearing deposits with banks	39,089	36,102	47,677
Securities	163,198	149,985	130,918
Securities borrowed or purchased under resale agreements	75,047	66,646	68,066
Net loans	361,672	358,730	322,717
Derivative instruments	28,951	39,183	38,238
Other assets	41,623	37,289	34,265
Total assets	709,580	687,935	641,881
Liabilities and Shareholders' Equity			
Deposits	483,488	473,372	438,169
Derivative instruments	27,804	38,227	42,639
Securities lent or sold under repurchase agreements	55,119	40,718	39,891
Other liabilities	93,786	88,851	76,853
Subordinated debt	5,029	4,439	4,416
Shareholders' equity	44,354	42,304	39,422
Non-controlling interest in subsidiaries	-	24	491
Total liabilities and shareholders' equity	709,580	687,935	641,881

#### **Overview**

Total assets of \$709.6 billion increased \$21.6 billion from October 31, 2016. This increase includes an \$11.2 billion reduction in assets, excluding derivative assets, resulting from the weaker U.S. dollar. Total liabilities of \$665.2 billion increased \$19.6 billion from October 31, 2016. This increase includes a \$10.7 billion reduction in liabilities, excluding derivative liabilities resulting from the weaker U.S. dollar. Shareholders' equity increased \$2.0 billion from October 31, 2016.

#### Cash and Interest Bearing Deposits with Banks

Cash and interest bearing deposits with banks increased \$3.0 billion, or \$4.6 billion excluding the impact of the weaker U.S. dollar, due to higher balances held with central banks.

#### **Securities**

(Canadian \$ in millions) As at October 31	2017	2016	2015
Trading	99,069	84,458	72,460
Available-for-sale	54,075	55,663	48,006
Held-to-maturity	9,094	8,965	9,432
Other	960	899	1,020
Total securities	163,198	149,985	130,918

Securities increased \$13.2 billion from October 31, 2016 due to increases in trading securities related to client activities in BMO Capital Markets and higher levels of supplemental liquidity.

#### Securities Borrowed or Purchased Under Resale Agreements

Securities borrowed or purchased under resale agreements increased \$8.4 billion, driven by client activities in BMO Capital Markets.

#### **Net Loans**

(Canadian \$ in millions) As at October 31	2017	2016	2015
Residential mortgages	115,258	112,277	105,918
Non-residential mortgages	11,744	11,376	10,981
Consumer instalment and other personal	61,944	64,680	65,598
Credit cards	8,071	8,101	7,980
Businesses and governments	166,488	164,221	134,095
Gross loans	363,505	360,655	324,572
Allowance for credit losses	(1,833)	(1,925)	(1,855)
Total net loans	361,672	358,730	322,717

Net loans increased \$2.9 billion, or \$8.3 billion excluding the impact of the weaker U.S. dollar, largely due to an increase in business and government loans in the Personal and Commercial Banking businesses and BMO Capital Markets, and higher residential mortgages in Canadian P&C, partially offset by the sale of US\$1.9 billion of U.S. indirect auto loans, reflected in consumer instalment and other personal loans.

Table 7 on page 128 provides a comparative summary of loans by geographic location and product. Table 9 on page 129 provides a comparative summary of net loans in Canada by province and industry. Loan quality is discussed on pages 89 and 90 and further details on loans are provided in Notes 4, 6 and 25 on pages 152, 157 and 192 of the consolidated financial statements.

#### **Derivative Financial Assets**

Derivative financial assets decreased \$10.2 billion primarily due to a decrease in the fair value of interest rate contracts.

#### **Other Assets**

Other assets include customers' liability under acceptances, premises and equipment, goodwill and intangible assets, current and deferred tax assets, accounts receivable and prepaid expenses. Other assets increased \$4.3 billion primarily due to a \$3.5 billion increase in customers' liability under acceptances.

#### Deposits

(Canadian \$ in millions) As at October 31	2017	2016	2015
Banks	31,107	34,271	32,609
Businesses and governments	284,070	276,214	258,144
Individuals	168,311	162,887	147,416
Total deposits	483,488	473,372	438,169

Deposits increased \$10.1 billion, or \$19.1 billion excluding the impact of the weaker U.S. dollar, reflecting higher levels of customer and wholesale deposits. Deposits by businesses and governments increased \$13.7 billion and deposits by individuals increased \$7.6 billion, partially offset by a decrease in deposits by banks of \$2.3 billion. Further details on the composition of deposits are provided in Note 13 on page 168 of the consolidated financial statements and in the Liquidity and Funding Risk section on page 99.

#### **Derivative Financial Liabilities**

Derivative liabilities decreased \$10.4 billion due to the decline in the fair value of interest rate and foreign exchange contracts.

#### Securities Lent or Sold Under Repurchase Agreements

Securities lent or sold under repurchase agreements increased \$14.4 billion, driven by client activities in BMO Capital Markets.

#### **Other Liabilities**

Other liabilities mainly include securities sold but not yet purchased, securitization and structured entities liabilities and acceptances. Other liabilities increased \$4.9 billion, primarily due to a \$3.5 billion increase in customers' liability under acceptances and a \$1.1 billion increase in insurance related liabilities. Further details on the composition of other liabilities are provided in Note 14 on page 169 of the consolidated financial statements.

#### **Subordinated Debt**

Subordinated debt increased \$590 million from the prior year. Further details on the composition of subordinated debt are provided in Note 15 on page 171 of the consolidated financial statements.

#### Equity

(Canadian \$ in millions) As at October 31	2017	2016	2015
Share capital			
Preferred shares	4,240	3,840	3,240
Common shares	13,032	12,539	12,313
Contributed surplus	307	294	299
Retained earnings	23,709	21,205	18,930
Accumulated other comprehensive income	3,066	4,426	4,640
Total shareholders' equity	44,354	42,304	39,422
Non-controlling interest in subsidiaries	-	24	491
Total equity	44,354	42,328	39,913

Total equity increased \$2.0 billion due to a \$2.5 billion increase in retained earnings and a \$0.9 billion increase in share capital, partially offset by a \$1.4 billion decrease in accumulated other comprehensive income. Accumulated other comprehensive income decreased primarily due to the impact of the weaker U.S. dollar on accumulated other comprehensive income on translation of net foreign operations of \$0.9 billion, net of hedging impacts.

The increase in share capital was driven by the issuance of common shares under the Shareholder Dividend Reinvestment and Share Purchase Plan (DRIP) and Stock Option Plan, as well as the issuance of preferred shares net of maturities, partially offset by the impact of common shares repurchased for cancellation. BMO's DRIP is described in the Enterprise-Wide Capital Management section that follows. Our Consolidated Statement of Changes in Equity on page 142 provides a summary of items that increase or reduce shareholders' equity, while Note 16 on page 172 of the consolidated financial statements provides details on the components of and changes in share capital. Details on our enterprise-wide capital management practices and strategies can be found on the following page.

## **Enterprise-Wide Capital Management**

### **Capital Management**

#### **Objective**

BMO is committed to a disciplined approach to capital management that balances the interests and requirements of shareholders, regulators, depositors, fixed income investors and rating agencies. Our objective is to maintain a strong capital position in a cost-effective structure that:

- is appropriate given our target regulatory capital ratios and internal assessment of required economic capital;
- is consistent with our target credit ratings;
- underpins our operating groups' business strategies; and
- supports depositor, investor and regulator confidence, while building long-term shareholder value.

#### **Capital Management Framework**



The principles and key elements of BMO's capital management framework are outlined in our Capital Management Corporate Policy and in our annual capital plan, which includes the results of our Internal Capital Adequacy Assessment Process (ICAAP).

ICAAP is an integrated process that uses stress testing and other tools to evaluate capital adequacy on both a regulatory and an economic capital basis. It is used in the establishment of capital targets and implementation of capital strategies that take into consideration the strategic direction and risk appetite of the enterprise. The capital plan is developed considering the results of our ICAAP and in conjunction with our annual business plan, promoting alignment between our business and risk strategies, regulatory and economic capital requirements and the availability of capital. Enterprise-wide stress testing and scenario analysis are used to assess the impact of various stress conditions on BMO's risk profile and capital requirements. The framework seeks to ensure that we are adequately capitalized given the risks we take in the normal course of business, as well as under stress, and it supports the determination of limits, targets and performance measures that are used to manage balance sheet positions, risk levels and capital requirements at both the consolidated entity and operating group levels. BMO evaluates assessments of actual and forecast capital adequacy against the capital plan throughout the year, making updates to reflect changes in business activities, risk profile, operating environment or regulatory expectations.

BMO uses regulatory and economic capital to evaluate business performance and considers capital implications in its strategic, tactical and transactional decision-making. By allocating our capital to operating groups, setting and monitoring capital limits and metrics and measuring the groups' performance against these limits and metrics, we seek to optimize our risk-adjusted return to shareholders while maintaining a well-capitalized position. This approach aims to protect our stakeholders from the risks inherent in our various businesses, while still allowing the flexibility to deploy resources to support the strategic growth activities of our operating groups.

Refer to the Enterprise-Wide Risk Management section on page 78 for further discussion of the risks underlying our business activities.

#### Governance

The Board of Directors, either directly or in conjunction with its Risk Review Committee, provides ultimate oversight and approval of capital management, including our Capital Management Corporate Policy framework, capital plan and capital adequacy assessments. The Board regularly reviews BMO's capital position and key capital management activities, and the Risk Review Committee reviews the ICAAP-determined capital adequacy assessment results. The Balance Sheet and Capital Management Committee provides senior management oversight, including the review of significant capital management policies, issues and activities and, along with the Risk Management Committee, the capital required to support the execution of our enterprise-wide strategy. Finance and Risk Management are responsible for the design and implementation of the corporate policies and the framework related to capital and risk management and the ICAAP. The Corporate Audit Division, as the third line of defence, verifies our adherence to controls and identifies opportunities to strengthen our processes.

### **Regulatory Capital Requirements**

Regulatory capital requirements for BMO are determined in accordance with the Capital Adequacy Requirements (CAR) Guideline of the Office of the Superintendent of Financial Institutions Canada (OSFI), which is based on the capital standards developed by the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision (BCBS). The minimum capital ratios contained in the CAR Guideline are a 4.5% Common Equity Tier 1 (CET1) Ratio, 6% Tier 1 Capital Ratio and 8% Total Capital Ratio, which are calculated using a nine-year transitional phase-out of non-qualifying capital instruments ending in 2022. Since January 31, 2016, OSFI has expected Domestic Systemically Important Banks (D-SIBs) to attain a target CET1 Ratio of at least 8% (4.5% minimum plus a 3.5% Capital Conservation Buffer, including a 1% D-SIB Common Equity Surcharge). These expectations are also referred to as the "all-in" requirements as, except for the Credit Valuation Adjustment (CVA) risk capital charge mentioned below, there is no five-year transitional phase-in of regulatory adjustments as proposed by the BCBS.

The fully implemented requirements, along with the OSFI "all-in" capital requirements, are summarized in the following table.

(% of risk-weighted assets)	Common Equity Tier 1 Ratio (1)	Tier 1 Capital Ratio	Total Capital Ratio	Leverage Ratio
Minimum capital requirements	4.5	6.0	8.0	3.0
Plus: Capital Conservation Buffer, including the D-SIB Common Equity Surcharge (1)	3.5	3.5	3.5	па
OSFI requirements (2)	8.0	9.5	11.5	3.0

(1) The minimum 4.5% CET1 Ratio requirement is augmented by the 3.5% Capital Conservation Buffer, which can absorb losses during periods of stress. The Capital Conservation Buffer for BMO includes the addition of the 1% Common Equity Surcharge for D-SIBs. If a bank's capital ratios fall within the range of this combined buffer, restrictions on discretionary distributions of earnings (such as dividends, share repurchases and discretionary compensation) would ensue, with the degree of such restrictions varying according to the position of the bank's ratios within the buffer range. (2) OSFI's requirements are the published capital requirements D-SIBs must meet in 2017 to avoid being subject to restrictions on discretionary distributions of earnings.

na - not applicable

#### **Regulatory Capital Ratios**

The Common Equity Tier 1 Ratio reflects CET1 capital divided by CET1 capital RWA.

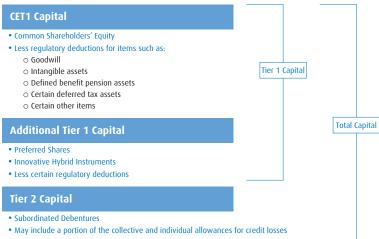
The Tier 1 Capital Ratio reflects Tier 1 capital divided by Tier 1 capital RWA.

The Total Capital Ratio reflects Total capital divided by Total capital RWA.

The Leverage Ratio reflects Tier 1 capital divided by the sum of on-balance sheet items and specified off-balance sheet items, net of specified adjustments.

#### **Regulatory Capital Elements**

BMO maintains a capital structure that is diversified across instruments and tiers to ensure an appropriate mix of loss absorbency. The major components of our regulatory capital are summarized as follows:



• Less certain regulatory deductions

OSFI's CAR Guideline also requires the implementation of BCBS guidance on non-viability contingent capital (NVCC). NVCC provisions require the conversion of certain capital instruments into a variable number of common shares in the event that OSFI announces that a bank is or is about to become non-viable, or if a federal or provincial government in Canada publicly announces that the bank has accepted or agreed to accept a capital injection, or equivalent support, to avoid non-viability.

Under OSFI's CAR Guideline, non-common share capital instruments that do not meet Basel III requirements, including NVCC requirements, are grandfathered and phased out over a nine-year period that began on January 1, 2013.

#### **Risk-Weighted Assets**

Risk-Weighted Assets (RWA) measure a bank's exposures, weighted for their relative risk and calculated in accordance with OSFI's regulatory capital rules. RWA are calculated for credit, market (trading) and operational risks based on OSFI's prescribed rules.

BMO primarily uses the Advanced Internal Ratings Based (AIRB) Approach to determine credit RWA in our portfolio. The AIRB Approach utilizes sophisticated techniques to measure RWA at the exposure level based on sound risk management principles, including estimates of the probability of default, the downturn loss given default and exposure at default risk parameters, term to maturity and asset class type prescribed by the OSFI rules. These risk parameters are determined using historical portfolio data supplemented by benchmarking and are updated periodically. Validation procedures related to these parameters are in place and are enhanced periodically to quantify and differentiate risks appropriately so they reflect changes in economic and credit conditions. Credit RWA arising from certain Canadian and U.S. portfolios are determined using the Standardized Approach.

BMO's market risk RWA are primarily determined using the more advanced Internal Models Approach, but the Standardized Approach is used for some exposures.

BMO uses the Advanced Measurement Approach (AMA), a risk-sensitive capital model, along with the Standardized Approach in certain areas under OSFI rules, to determine capital requirements for operational risk.

For institutions using advanced approaches for credit risk or operational risk, there is a capital floor as prescribed in OSFI's CAR Guideline. In calculating regulatory capital ratios, there is a requirement to increase RWA when an amount calculated under the Basel I rules (covering RWA, capital deductions and allowances) is higher than a similar calculation under the risk-sensitive Basel III rules. The capital floor was operative for the bank in 2016 and 2017 and is reflected in our total RWA.

In accordance with guidance from OSFI, the CVA risk capital charge for Canadian banks has been phasing in since the first quarter of 2014. In 2016 and 2017, the CVA risk capital charge applicable to CET1 was 64% and 72% of the fully implemented charge, respectively, and it is expected to increase to 80% in 2018.

### **Capital Regulatory Developments**

A number of regulatory capital changes, some finalized and some under development, will put upward pressure on the amount of capital BMO is required to hold over time. The nature of these changes is outlined below.

OSFI implemented the countercyclical capital buffer in the first quarter of fiscal 2017. It is calculated as the weighted average of buffers in effect in jurisdictions where the bank has private sector credit exposures. The impact of the countercyclical capital buffer has been immaterial.

In March 2017, the BCBS issued a Pillar 3 standard that aims to improve comparability and consistency of financial regulatory disclosures through more standardized formats. The standard includes new disclosure requirements in respect of the Total Loss-Absorbing Capacity (TLAC) regime.

In June 2017, OSFI released a draft guideline on TLAC for comment. OSFI's draft guideline will apply to Canada's D-SIBs as part of the federal government's bail-in regime. The draft TLAC guideline is consistent with international standards developed by the Financial Stability Board (FSB), but is tailored to the Canadian context. Public disclosure of D-SIBs' TLAC ratios is anticipated to begin in the first quarter of fiscal 2019, and D-SIBs are, based on current guidance, expected to fully meet the TLAC requirements by November 2021. OSFI is expected to release the final TLAC guideline later in 2017 or in early 2018.

In conjunction with OSFI's release of the draft guideline on TLAC, the Department of Finance Canada introduced draft regulations setting out the details of the bail-in framework for Canada's six D-SIBs. The bail-in regulations are expected to come into force 180 days after the regulations are finalized. Under the new regulations, upon a determination by OSFI that the bank has ceased, or is about to cease, to be viable, the Governor in Council may, upon a recommendation of the Minister of Finance, make an order directing the Canada Deposit Insurance Corporation to convert all or a portion of certain shares and liabilities (i.e. with an original term to maturity greater than 400 days) of the bank into common shares of the bank. The bail-in regulations and TLAC guideline are not expected to have a material impact on BMO's funding strategy.

In July 2017, OSFI extended the Canadian implementation of the Minimum Capital Requirements for Market Risk (Fundamental Review of the Trading Book, or FRTB) rules by at least one year, with the first regulatory reporting under the FRTB rules to commence no earlier than the first quarter of fiscal 2021.

In October 2017, the BCBS signalled that it was close to finalizing the Basel III reforms, including an output floor, AIRB input restrictions, a new standardized credit risk weighting approach and a new operational risk weighting approach that replaces the AMA. Earlier in the year, OSFI stated that it is prepared to move forward ahead of the BCBS on related aspects of capital reform.

In October 2017, the BCBS issued final guidelines on step-in risk aiming to mitigate the risk of stress in shadow banking entities spilling over to banks. The guidelines entail no additional Pillar 1 capital or liquidity charge but focus on identifying entities that may have step-in risks. The BCBS expects the guidelines to apply no later than 2020.

In November 2017, OSFI released the final version of the CAR Guideline for implementation in the first quarter of fiscal 2018. Revisions mainly relate to the capital treatment of allowances as a result of the adoption of IFRS 9 *Financial Instruments*. OSFI also reiterated its intention to implement in the first quarter of fiscal 2019 the Standardized Approach to Counterparty Credit Risk, the revisions to the capital requirements for bank exposures to central counterparties and the revised securitization framework that was released by the BCBS in July 2016.

IFRS 9 will impact our reported capital as a result of the adjustment recorded in retained earnings on adoption of the standard; however, this impact is not expected to be significant. Refer to the Adoption of IFRS 9 *Financial Instruments* section on page 116 for further discussion.

We are also monitoring potential regulatory capital developments that may replace AMA with a new Standardized Measurement Approach for operational risk.

Capital ratios are impacted by deferred tax assets. Given our net U.S. deferred tax asset, under the proposals contained in the *Tax Cuts and Jobs Act*, a reduction in the U.S. federal tax rate from 35% to 20% would result in a net decrease of approximately 15 basis points in the CET1 Ratio. This one-time impact is expected to be offset over time by higher net income resulting from the reduction in the U.S. federal tax rate. The ultimate impact will depend on final tax changes and the effective date of the lower tax rate. Refer to the Critical Accounting Estimates – Income Taxes and Deferred Tax Assets section on page 114 for further discussion on the expected impact of the proposals.

#### 2017 Regulatory Capital Review

BMO is well capitalized, with capital ratios that exceed OSFI's published requirements for large Canadian banks, including the 1% D-SIB Common Equity Surcharge implemented in 2016. Our CET1 Ratio was 11.4% at October 31, 2017, compared to 10.1% at October 31, 2016. The CET1 Ratio increased from the end of fiscal 2016 due to higher capital, largely from retained earnings growth and common shares issued through the Shareholder Dividend Reinvestment and Share Purchase Plan (DRIP) and the exercise of stock options, partially offset by share repurchases, with other items having largely offsetting impacts. The net impact of source currency RWA changes was relatively small, largely due to higher RWA from business growth being more than offset by the benefits of risk mitigation and capital management actions and methodology changes. The impact of foreign exchange movements was meaningful to RWA and CET1 capital, compared to October 31, 2016, but are managed by the enterprise such that the impacts largely offset. BMO's investments in foreign operations are primarily denominated in U.S. dollars. The foreign exchange impact of U.S. dollar-denominated RWA and U.S. dollar-denominated capital deductions may result in variability in the bank's capital ratios. BMO may offset the impact of foreign exchange movements on its capital ratios, and did so during 2017. Any such activities could also impact our book value and return on equity.

Our Tier 1 Capital and Total Capital Ratios were 13.0% and 15.1%, respectively, at October 31, 2017, compared to 11.6% and 13.6%, respectively, at October 31, 2016. The increase in the Tier 1 Capital Ratio was mainly due to the factors impacting the CET1 Ratio discussed above and issuances of preferred shares, partially offset by the redemptions of non-NVCC preferred shares. The increase in the Total Capital Ratio was mainly due to the factors impacting the Tier 1 Ratio.

BMO's Leverage Ratio was 4.4% at October 31, 2017, up from 4.2% at October 31, 2016 and in excess of the 3% minimum requirement established by OSFI.

While the ratios above reflect the bank's consolidated capital base, BMO conducts business through a variety of corporate structures, including subsidiaries and joint ventures. A framework is in place such that subsidiaries also manage their funding and capital appropriately.

As a bank holding company with total consolidated assets of US\$50 billion or more, our subsidiary BMO Financial Corp. (BFC) is subject to the Federal Reserve Board's (FRB) Comprehensive Capital Analysis and Review (CCAR) and Dodd-Frank Act Stress Test (DFAST) requirements. CCAR is an annual exercise conducted by the FRB to assess whether the largest bank holding companies operating in the United States have sufficient capital to continue operations throughout times of economic and financial stress and have robust, forward-looking capital-planning processes that account for their unique risks. DFAST (a complementary exercise to CCAR) is a forward-looking exercise conducted by the FRB to assess whether the financial companies that they supervise have sufficient capital to absorb losses and support operations during adverse economic conditions. In June 2017, the FRB announced its decision not to object to BFC's capital plan as evaluated under the 2017 CCAR assessment. Also in June 2017, BFC and its bank subsidiary BMO Harris Bank N.A. (BHB) disclosed their results under the DFAST supervisory severely adverse scenario, indicating that BFC's and BHB's capital ratios are above well-capitalized levels. Under DFAST, BFC also conducts mid-cycle company run stress tests and disclosed its results in October 2017, indicating BFC's capital ratios continue to remain above well-capitalized levels.

#### Regulatory Capital (All-in basis (1))

Total capital (TC = T1 + T2)	40,596	37,862
Tier 2 capital (T2)	5,488	5,626
Total regulatory adjustments to Tier 2 capital	(50)	(51)
Collective allowance	509	538
of which: instruments issued by subsidiaries subject to phase-out	-	-
(amount allowed in group Tier 2)	-	-
Tier 2 instruments (and CET1 and AT1 instruments not included) issued by subsidiaries and held by third parties	1,053	1,873
Directly issued qualifying Tier 2 instruments plus related stock surplus Directly issued capital instruments subject to phase-out from Tier 2	3,976	3,266 1,873
Tier 2 capital: instruments and provisions		
Tier 1 capital (T1 = CET1 + AT1)	35,108	32,236
Additional Tier 1 capital (AT1)	4,475	4,077
Total regulatory adjustments applied to Additional Tier 1 capital	(215)	(213)
of which: instruments issued by subsidiaries subject to phase-out	-	-
Additional Tier 1 instruments (and CET1 instruments not otherwise included) issued by subsidiaries and held by third parties (amount allowed in group AT1)	_	_
Directly issued capital instruments subject to phase-out from Additional Tier 1	1,040	1,540
Directly issued qualifying Additional Tier 1 instruments plus related stock surplus	3,650	2,750
Additional Tier 1 capital: instruments		
Common Equity Tier 1 capital (CET1)	30,633	28,159
Other common equity Tier 1 capital deductions	(1,596)	(2,265)
Goodwill and other intangibles (net of related tax liability)	(7,885)	(8,040)
Accumulated other comprehensive income (and other reserves)	3,066	4,426
Directly issued qualifying common share capital plus related stock surplus Retained earnings	13,339 23,709	12,833 21,205
Common Equity Tier 1 capital: instruments and reserves	42.220	12 022
As at October 31	2017	2016

(1) "All-in" regulatory capital assumes that all Basel III regulatory adjustments are applied effective January 1, 2013, and that the capital value of instruments that no longer qualify as regulatory capital under Basel III rules is being phased out at a rate of 10% per year from January 1, 2013 to January 1, 2022.

Our CET1 capital and Tier 1 capital levels were \$30.6 billion and \$35.1 billion, respectively, at October 31, 2017, up from \$28.2 billion and \$32.2 billion, respectively, at October 31, 2016. CET1 capital increased mainly due to retained earnings growth, common shares issued through the DRIP and the exercise of stock options and a decrease in capital deductions, partially offset by the impact of foreign exchange movements on accumulated other comprehensive income and share repurchases. The increase in Tier 1 capital since October 31, 2016 was attributable to the growth in CET1 capital and the issuances of preferred shares, partially offset by the redemptions of non-NVCC preferred shares, as outlined in the Capital Management Activities section.

Total capital was \$40.6 billion at October 31, 2017, up from \$37.9 billion at October 31, 2016, attributable to the growth in Tier 1 capital mentioned above.

#### **Changes in Risk-Weighted Assets**

Total RWA were \$269.5 billion at October 31, 2017, down from \$277.6 billion at October 31, 2016. Credit Risk RWA (CET1 basis) were \$219.8 billion at October 31, 2017, down from \$222.5 billion at October 31, 2016. The decrease was largely due to foreign exchange impact of approximately \$5 billion, as well as changes in book quality and models, partially offset by business growth and changes in methodology. As noted above, impacts from foreign exchange movements are largely offset in the CET1 Ratio. Market Risk RWA were \$8.4 billion at October 31, 2017, down from \$9.0 billion at October 31, 2016, with the benefit largely attributable to enhancements in risk measurement methods. Operational Risk RWA were \$32.8 billion at October 31, 2017, up from \$30.5 billion at October 31, 2016, largely due to growth in the bank's average gross income. Basel I capital floor RWA were \$8.4 billion at October 31, 2017, down from \$15.6 billion at October 31, 2016, primarily due to the benefits of risk mitigation and capital management actions and changes in methodology, partially offset by business growth and changes in book quality and models.

(Canadian \$ in millions) As at October 31	2017	2016
Credit Risk		
Wholesale		
Corporate, including specialized lending	100,421	104,488
Corporate small and medium-sized enterprises	35,246	33,755
Sovereign	1,627	1,976
Bank	5,892	4,486
Retail		
Residential mortgages, excluding home equity line of credit	7,984	8,115
Home equity line of credit	5,426	6,135
Qualifying revolving retail	5,465	5,110
Other retail, excluding small and medium-sized enterprises Retail small and medium-sized enterprises	11,258 7,582	11,934 7,696
Equity	1,582	1,403
Trading book	9.542	9,675
Securitization	2,476	1,878
Other credit risk assets – non-counterparty managed assets	15,631	16,197
Scaling factor for credit risk assets under AIRB Approach (1)	9,648	9,651
Total Credit Risk	219,824	222,499
Market Risk	8,448	8,962
Operational Risk	32,773	30,502
CET1 Capital Risk-Weighted Assets before Capital floor	261,045	261,963
Basel I Capital Floor (2)	8,421	15,599
CET1 Capital Risk-Weighted Assets	269,466	277,562
Tier 1 Capital Risk-Weighted Assets before CVA and Capital floor	261,045	261,963
Additional CVA adjustment, prescribed by OSFI, for Tier 1 Capital	290	380
Basel I Capital Floor (2)	8,131	15,219
Tier 1 Capital Risk-Weighted Assets	269,466	277,562
Total Capital Risk-Weighted Assets before CVA and Capital floor	261,045	261,963
Additional CVA adjustment, prescribed by OSFI, for Total Capital	522	705
Basel I Capital Floor (2)	7,899	14,894
Total Capital Risk-Weighted Assets	269,466	277,562
	209,400	211,.

(1) The scaling factor is applied to the RWA amounts for credit risk under the AIRB Approach.

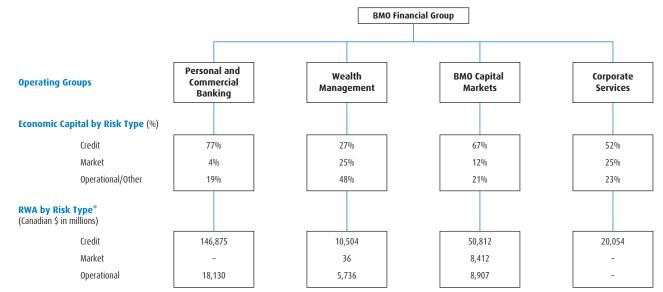
(2) For institutions using advanced approaches for credit risk or operational risk, there is a capital floor as prescribed in OSFI's CAR Guideline. In calculating regulatory capital ratios, there is a requirement to increase RWA when an amount calculated under the Basel I rules (covering both RWA and capital deductions) is higher than a similar calculation under the risk-sensitive Basel III rules.

#### **Economic Capital**

Economic capital is an expression of the enterprise's capital demand requirement relative to the bank's view of the economic risks in its underlying business activities. It represents management's estimation of the likely magnitude of economic losses that could occur should severely adverse situations arise, and allows returns to be measured on a consistent basis across such risks. Economic loss is the loss in economic or market value incurred over a specified time horizon at a defined confidence level, relative to the expected loss over the same time horizon. Economic capital is calculated for various types of risk, including credit, market (trading and non-trading), operational and business, based on a one-year time horizon using a defined confidence level.

#### Economic Capital and RWA by Operating Group and Risk Type

(As at October 31, 2017)



\*Basel I capital floor RWA are included in Corporate Services.

#### **Capital Management Activities**

We renewed our normal course issuer bid (NCIB) for one year effective May 1, 2017. Under the NCIB, we may repurchase up to 15 million of our common shares for cancellation. In June 2017, the Toronto Stock Exchange (TSX) approved amendments to the NCIB to allow us to repurchase common shares under the NCIB by way of private agreement or under a specific share repurchase program. The timing and amount of purchases under the NCIB are subject to management discretion based on factors such as market conditions and capital levels. The bank will consult with OSFI before making purchases under the NCIB. During 2017, we repurchased and cancelled 5 million common shares as part of the NCIB at an average cost of \$87.88 per share, totalling \$440 million. Of these common shares, 1 million were purchased on the TSX and 4 million were purchased pursuant to a specific share repurchase program. Specific share repurchases were made from an arm's-length third-party seller and at a discount to the prevailing market price of our common shares on the TSX at the time of purchases.

During 2017, BMO issued approximately 7 million common shares through the DRIP and the exercise of stock options.

During 2017, BMO completed the following Tier 1 and Tier 2 capital instrument issuances, redemptions and conversions.

#### Share Issuances, Redemptions and Conversions

(in millions) As at October 31, 2017	Issuance or redemption date	Number of shares	Amount
Common shares issued			
Stock options exercised		2.2	\$ 146
DRIP issuance		4.8	\$ 448
Tier 1 Capital (1)			
Issuance of Non-Cumulative 5-Year Rate Reset Class B Preferred Shares, Series 40	March 9, 2017	20	\$ 500
Issuance of Non-Cumulative 5-Year Rate Reset Class B Preferred Shares, Series 42	June 29, 2017	16	\$ 400
Redemption of Non-Cumulative Perpetual Class B Preferred Shares, Series 14	May 25, 2017	(10)	\$(250)
Redemption of Non-Cumulative Perpetual Class B Preferred Shares, Series 15	May 25, 2017	(10)	\$(250)
Tier 2 Capital (1)			
Maturity of Fixed Rate Series 16 Debentures	February 20, 2017		\$(100)
Issuance of Series I Medium-Term Notes, Second Tranche	May 31, 2017		\$ 850
Redemption of Trust Subordinated Notes – Series A	September 26, 2017		\$(800)

(1) For further details on subordinated debt and share capital, see Notes 15 and 16 on pages 171 and 172, respectively, of the consolidated financial statements.

If an NVCC trigger event were to occur, our NVCC capital instruments, Non-Cumulative 5-Year Rate Reset Class B Preferred Shares Series 27, Series 29, Series 31, Series 33, Series 36, Series 38, Series 40 and Series 42, Non-Cumulative Perpetual Class B Preferred Shares Series 35, and Medium-Term Notes Series H First Tranche and Second Tranche, and Series I First Tranche and Second Tranche would be converted into BMO common shares

pursuant to automatic conversion formulas with a conversion price based on the greater of: (i) a floor price of \$5.00, and (ii) the current market price of our common shares at the time of the trigger event (calculated using a 10-day weighted average). Based on a floor price of \$5.00, these NVCC capital instruments would be converted into approximately 1.96 billion BMO common shares, assuming no accrued interest and no declared and unpaid dividends.

Further details are provided in Notes 15 and 16 on pages 171 and 172, respectively, of the consolidated financial statements.

#### **Outstanding Shares and Securities Convertible into Common Shares**

	Number of shares or dollar amount	Dividend	s declared per share	
As at October 31, 2017	(in millions)	2017	2016	2015
Common shares	648	\$ 3.56	\$ 3.40	\$3.24
Class B Preferred shares				
Series 13 (1)	-	-	-	\$0.56
Series 14 (2)	-	\$ 0.66	\$ 1.31	\$1.31
Series 15 (2)	-	\$ 0.73	\$ 1.45	\$1.45
Series 16 (3)	\$ 157	\$ 0.85	\$ 0.85	\$0.85
Series 17 (3)	\$ 143	\$ 0.55	\$ 0.53	\$0.60
Series 23 (4)	-	-	-	\$0.34
Series 25 (5)	\$ 236	\$ 0.45	\$ 0.84	\$0.98
Series 26 (5)	\$ 54	\$ 0.43	\$ 0.10	-
Series 27	\$ 500	\$ 1.00	\$ 1.00	\$1.00
Series 29	\$ 400	\$ 0.98	\$ 0.98	\$0.98
Series 31	\$ 300	\$ 0.95	\$ 0.95	\$0.95
Series 33	\$ 200	\$ 0.95	\$ 0.95	\$0.45
Series 35	\$ 150	\$ 1.25	\$ 1.25	\$0.41
Series 36	\$ 600	\$58.50	\$65.03	-
Series 38	\$ 600	\$ 1.33	-	-
Series 40	\$ 500	\$ 0.80	-	-
Series 42	\$ 400	\$ 0.45	-	-
Medium-Term Notes				
Series H – First Tranche (6)	\$1,000	na	па	na
Series H – Second Tranche (6)	\$1,000	па	па	na
Series I – First Tranche (6)	\$1,250	па	па	na
Series I – Second Tranche (6)	\$ 850	па	па	na
Stock options				
Vested	4.6			
Non-vested	2.9			

Redeemed in May 2015.
 Redeemed in May 2017.

(3) In August 2013, approximately 5.7 million Series 16 Preferred Shares were converted into Series 17 Preferred Shares on a one-for-one basis.

(4) Redeemed in February 2015.

(5) In August 2016, approximately 2.2 million Series 25 Preferred Shares were converted into Series 26 Preferred Shares on a one-for-one basis.

(6) Note 15 on page 171 of the consolidated financial statements includes details on the Series H Medium-Term Notes, First Tranche and Second Tranche and Series I Medium-Term Notes, First Tranche and Second Tranche.

na – not applicable

Note 16 on page 172 of the consolidated financial statements includes details on share capital.

#### Dividends

Dividends declared per common share in fiscal 2017 totalled \$3.56. Annual dividends declared represented 43.6% of reported net income and 42.6% of adjusted net income available to common shareholders on a last twelve months basis.

Our target dividend payout range (common share dividends as a percentage of net income available to shareholders, less preferred share dividends, based on earnings over the last twelve months) is 40% to 50%, providing shareholders with a competitive dividend yield. BMO's target dividend payout range seeks to provide shareholders with stable income while ensuring sufficient earnings are retained to support anticipated business growth, fund strategic investments and support capital adequacy.

At year end, BMO's common shares provided a 3.6% annual dividend yield based on the year-end closing share price and dividends declared in the last four quarters. On December 5, 2017, BMO announced the Board of Directors had declared a quarterly dividend on common shares of \$0.93 per share, up \$0.03 per share or 3% from the prior quarter and up \$0.05 per share or 6% from a year ago. The dividend is payable on February 27, 2018 to shareholders of record on February 1, 2018.

Common shareholders may elect to have their cash dividends reinvested in common shares of BMO in accordance with the DRIP. In the first and second quarters of 2017, common shares to supply the DRIP were issued from treasury at a 2% discount from their then-current market price. In the third quarter of 2017, common shares were issued from treasury without a discount. In the fourth quarter of 2017 and the first quarter of 2018, common shares to supply the DRIP were purchased on the open market.

#### **Eligible Dividends Designation**

For the purposes of the *Income Tax Act* (Canada) and any similar provincial and territorial legislation, BMO designates all dividends paid or deemed to be paid on both its common and preferred shares as "eligible dividends", unless indicated otherwise.

#### Caution

This Enterprise-Wide Capital Management section contains forward-looking statements. Please see the Caution Regarding Forward-Looking Statements.

## **Select Financial Instruments**

The Financial Stability Board (FSB) issued a report in 2012 encouraging enhanced disclosure related to financial instruments that market participants had come to regard as carrying higher risk. An index of the disclosures recommended by the Enhanced Disclosure Task Force of the FSB and where these disclosures appear in our Annual Report or Supplementary Financial Information is provided on page 120.

#### **Consumer Loans**

In Canada, our Consumer Lending portfolio is comprised of three main asset classes: real estate secured lending (including residential mortgages and home equity products), instalment and other personal loans (including indirect automobile loans) and credit card loans. We do not have any subprime or Alt-A mortgage or home equity loan programs, nor do we purchase subprime or Alt-A loans from third-party lenders.

In the United States, our Consumer Lending portfolio is primarily comprised of three asset classes: residential first mortgages, home equity products and indirect automobile loans. The impact of aggressive market lending practices (e.g., high loan-to-value ratios and limited documentation), which were prevalent leading up to the global recession and drove high losses, continues to moderate. These lending practices were discontinued early into the recession and the existing portfolio has performed exceptionally well.

In both Canada and the United States, consumer lending products are underwritten to prudent standards relative to credit scores, loan-to-value ratios and capacity assessment. Our lending practices consider the ability of our borrowers to repay and the underlying collateral value.

Further discussion on the Consumer Lending portfolio related to the Canadian housing market is provided in the Top and Emerging Risks That May Affect Future Results section on page 79.

#### Leveraged Finance

Leveraged finance loans are defined by BMO as loans to private equity businesses and mezzanine financings where our assessment indicates a higher level of credit risk. BMO has exposure to leveraged finance loans, which represented 1.8% of our total assets, with \$12.7 billion outstanding at October 31, 2017 (1.8% and \$12.5 billion, respectively, in 2016). Of this amount, \$197 million or 1.6% of leveraged finance loans were classified as impaired (\$387 million or 3.1% in 2016).

#### **BMO-Sponsored Securitization Vehicles**

BMO sponsors various vehicles that fund assets originated by either BMO (which are then securitized through a bank securitization vehicle) or its customers (which are then securitized through several Canadian customer securitization vehicles and one U.S. customer securitization vehicle). We earn fees for providing services related to the customer securitization vehicles, including liquidity, distribution and financial arrangement fees for supporting the ongoing operations of the vehicles. These fees totalled approximately \$44 million in 2017 and \$92 million in 2016.

#### **Canadian Customer Securitization Vehicles**

The customer securitization vehicles we sponsor in Canada provide our customers with access to financing either directly from BMO or in the assetbacked commercial paper (ABCP) markets. Customers either sell their assets directly into these vehicles, or indirectly by selling an interest in the securitized assets into these vehicles, which then issue ABCP to either investors or BMO in order to fund the purchases. In all cases, the sellers remain responsible for servicing the transferred assets and are first to absorb any losses realized on the assets.

Our exposure to potential losses relates to our investments in ABCP issued by the vehicles, derivative contracts we have entered into with the vehicles and the liquidity support we provide to ABCP purchased by investors. We use our credit adjudication process in deciding whether to enter into these arrangements, just as we do when extending credit in the form of a loan.

Two of these customer securitization vehicles are funded in the market, while a third is funded directly by BMO. BMO does not control these entities and therefore they are not consolidated. Further information on the consolidation of customer securitization vehicles is provided in Note 7 on page 157 of the consolidated financial statements. No losses were recorded on any of BMO's exposures to these vehicles in 2017 and 2016.

The market-funded vehicles had a total of \$3.8 billion of the ABCP outstanding at October 31, 2017 (\$4.4 billion in 2016). The ABCP of the market-funded vehicles is rated R-1(high) by DBRS and P1 by Moody's. BMO's investment in ABCP of the market-funded vehicles totalled \$6 million at October 31, 2017 (\$14 million in 2016).

BMO provided liquidity support facilities for the market-funded vehicles totalling \$5.0 billion at October 31, 2017 (\$5.8 billion in 2016). This amount comprised part of our commitments outlined in Note 25 on page 192 of the consolidated financial statements. All of these facilities remain undrawn. The assets of each of these market-funded customer securitization vehicles consist primarily of exposure to diversified pools of Canadian automobile-related receivables and Canadian insured and conventional residential mortgages. These two asset classes represent 90% (87% in 2016) of the aggregate assets of these vehicles.

#### **U.S. Customer Securitization Vehicle**

We sponsor a customer securitization vehicle in the United States that we consolidate under IFRS. Further information on consolidation of customer securitization vehicles is provided in Note 7 on page 157 of the consolidated financial statements. This customer securitization vehicle provides our customers with access to financing in the U.S. ABCP markets. Our customers remain responsible for servicing the assets involved in the related financing and are first to absorb any losses realized on those assets.

Our exposure to potential losses relates to our investment in ABCP issued by the vehicle, any related derivative contracts we have entered into with the vehicle and the liquidity support we provide to the vehicle. We use our credit adjudication process in deciding whether to enter into these arrangements, as we do when extending credit in the form of a loan. No losses were recorded on any of BMO's exposures to the vehicle in 2017 and 2016.

The vehicle had US\$3.1 billion of ABCP outstanding at October 31, 2017 (US\$2.9 billion in 2016). The ABCP of the vehicle is rated A1 by S&P and P1 by Moody's. In order to comply with U.S. risk retention rules that came into effect during the year, BMO held US\$185 million of the vehicle's ABCP at October 31, 2017 (US\$nil in 2016).

BMO provides committed liquidity support facilities to the vehicle, with the undrawn amount totalling US\$5.2 billion at October 31, 2017 (US\$4.7 billion in 2016). This amount comprised part of our commitments outlined in Note 25 on page 192 of the consolidated financial statements. The assets of this customer securitization vehicle consist primarily of exposures to diversified pools of U.S. automobile-related receivables and U.S. government-guaranteed Federal Family Education Loan Program loans. These two asset classes represent 78% (72% in 2016) of the aggregate assets of the vehicle.

#### Caution

This Select Financial Instruments section contains forward-looking statements. Please see the Caution Regarding Forward-Looking Statements

# MD&A

## **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

BMO enters into a number of off-balance sheet arrangements in the normal course of operations.

#### **Credit Instruments**

In order to meet the financial needs of our clients, we use a variety of off-balance sheet credit instruments. These include guarantees and standby letters of credit, which represent our obligation to make payments to third parties on behalf of a customer if the customer is unable to make the required payments or meet other contractual requirements. We also write documentary and commercial letters of credit, which represent our agreement to honour drafts presented by a third party upon completion of specified activities. Commitments to extend credit are off-balance sheet arrangements that represent our commitment to customers to grant them credit in the form of loans or other financings for specific amounts and maturities, subject to meeting certain conditions.

There are a large number of credit instruments outstanding at any time. Our customers are broadly diversified, and we do not anticipate events or conditions that would cause a significant number of our customers to fail to perform in accordance with the terms of their contracts with us. We use our credit adjudication process in deciding whether to enter into these arrangements, just as we do when extending credit in the form of a loan. We monitor off-balance sheet instruments in order to avoid undue concentrations in any geographic region or industry.

The maximum amount payable by BMO in relation to these credit instruments was approximately \$147 billion at October 31, 2017 (\$146 billion in 2016). However, this amount is not representative of our likely credit exposure or liquidity requirements for these instruments, as it does not take into account customer behaviour, which suggests that only a portion of our customers will utilize the facilities related to these instruments, nor does it take into account any amounts that could be recovered under recourse and collateral provisions. Further information on these instruments can be found in Note 25 on page 192 of the consolidated financial statements.

For the credit commitments outlined in the preceding paragraphs, in the absence of an event that triggers a default, early termination by BMO may result in a breach of contract.

#### Structured Entities (SEs)

Our interests in SEs are discussed in detail on page 76 in the BMO-Sponsored Securitization Vehicles section and in Note 7 on page 157 of the consolidated financial statements. Under IFRS, we consolidate our bank securitization vehicles, U.S. customer securitization vehicle, and certain capital and funding vehicles. We do not consolidate our Canadian customer securitization vehicles, structured finance vehicles, certain capital and funding vehicles, and various BMO managed and non-BMO managed investment funds.

#### **Guarantees**

Guarantees include contracts under which we may be required to make payments to a counterparty based on changes in the value of an asset, liability or equity security that the counterparty holds. Contracts under which we may be required to make payments if a third party does not perform according to the terms of a contract and contracts under which we provide indirect guarantees of indebtedness are also considered guarantees. In the normal course of business, we enter into a variety of guarantees, including standby letters of credit, backstop and other liquidity facilities and derivatives contracts or instruments (including, but not limited to, credit default swaps), as well as indemnification agreements.

The maximum amount payable by BMO in relation to these guarantees was \$24 billion at October 31, 2017 (\$24 billion in 2016). However, this amount is not representative of our likely exposure, as it does not take into account customer behaviour, which suggests that only a portion of the guarantees will require us to make any payments, nor does it take into account any amounts that could be recovered under recourse and collateral provisions.

For a more detailed discussion of these arrangements, please see Note 25 on page 192 of the consolidated financial statements.

#### Caution

This Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements section contains forward-looking statements. Please see the Caution Regarding Forward-Looking Statements.

## Enterprise-Wide Risk Management

As a diversified financial services company providing banking, wealth management, capital market and insurance services, we are exposed to a variety of risks that are inherent in our business activities. A disciplined and integrated approach to managing risk is fundamental to the success of our operations. Our risk management framework provides independent risk oversight across the enterprise and is essential to building competitive advantage.



Surjit Rajpal Chief Risk Officer BMO Financial Group

## **Strengths and Value Drivers**

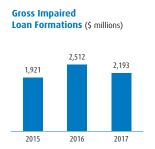
- Disciplined approach to risk-taking.
- Comprehensive and consistent risk frameworks.
- Risk appetite and metrics integrated into strategic planning and the ongoing management of businesses and risks.
- · Sustained focus on continuous improvement to drive consistency and efficiency in the management of risk.

## Challenges

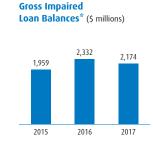
- Balancing risk and return in an uncertain economic and geopolitical environment.
- Technology improvements and investment required to meet customer expectations and the need to anticipate and respond to the risk of cyber and competitive threats.

## **Priorities**

- Focus on our people and how we work together to enhance and strengthen our culture.
- · Improve productivity and efficiency through simplification of processes and continuing to establish clear roles and responsibilities.
- Continue to invest in systems, data, processes and people to advance our capabilities and effectiveness.



Level of new impaired loan formations was 13% lower year over year, reflecting lower oil and gas impaired loan formations.



Gross impaired loans were 7% lower year over year, reflecting lower oil and gas impaired loans.

\* Excludes purchased credit impaired loans.

Provision for Credit Losses (\$ millions)



The total provision for credit losses was 5% lower year over year, reflecting the decrease in the collective allowance, and lower provisions in BMO Capital Markets and Canadian P&C, partially offset by lower recoveries in Corporate Services and higher provisions in U.S. P&C. Total Allowance for Credit Losses\* (\$ millions)



The total allowance for credit losses decreased 5% year over year due to the decrease in the collective allowance and the impact of the weaker U.S. dollar, and remains adequate.

\* Excludes allowances related to Other Credit Instruments.

Text and tables presented in a blue-tinted font in the Enterprise-Wide Risk Management section of the MD&A form an integral part of the 2017 annual consolidated financial statements. They present required disclosures as set out by the International Accounting Standards Board in IFRS 7, *Financial Instruments – Disclosures*, which permits cross-referencing between the notes to the consolidated financial statements and the MD&A. See Note 1 on page 144 and Note 5 on page 156 of the consolidated financial statements.

Adjusted results in this Enterprise-Wide Risk Management section are non-GAAP and are discussed in the Non-GAAP Measures section on page 29

## **Risks That May Affect Future Results**

#### Top and Emerging Risks That May Affect Future Results

We are exposed to a variety of continually changing risks that have the potential to affect our business and financial condition. An essential part of our risk management process is to proactively identify, assess, monitor and manage a broad spectrum of top and emerging risks. Our top and emerging risk identification process consists of several forums for discussion with the Board, senior management and business thought leaders, combining both bottom-up and top-down approaches in considering risk. Our assessment of top and emerging risks is used to develop action plans and stress tests of our exposure to certain events.

In 2017, particular attention was given to the following top and emerging risks:

#### Information and Cyber Security Risk

Information security is integral to BMO's business activities, brand and reputation. Given our pervasive use of the internet and reliance on advanced digital technologies, we face common banking information security risks, including the threat of hacking, identity theft and corporate espionage, as well as the possibility of denial of service resulting from efforts targeted at causing system failure and service disruption. BMO continues to proactively invest in defensive technology, talent and processes to prevent or detect and manage cyber security threats within BMO and at service providers. These include benchmarking and review of best practices across the banking and cyber security industries, evaluation of the effectiveness of our key controls and development of new controls, as needed, with ongoing investments in both technology and human resources. BMO performs assessments of third-party service providers to monitor alignment with BMO standards. We also work with cyber security and software suppliers to bolster our internal resources and technology capabilities in order to better enable us to remain resilient in a rapidly evolving threat landscape.

#### **Geopolitical Risk**

Geopolitical risk has increased, largely as a result of escalating tensions between several countries, in particular North Korea and the United States, and strained U.S. relations with countries such as Russia and China. Heightened geopolitical risk can create uncertainty in global economic investment, potentially leading to market disruptions and a decrease in growth and trade. Our portfolio has limited direct exposure outside North America; however, our core customers and our international strategy depend on trade and growth. To mitigate our exposure to geopolitical risk, we continually monitor and test our portfolio and business strategies, and we establish contingency plans for possible adverse developments.

#### **Canadian Housing Market**

The Canadian housing market has appreciated considerably over the past number of years. The Greater Toronto Area (GTA) had experienced rapid housing price increases until the spring of 2017, at which time price increases moderated following the announcement of the Ontario Fair Housing Plan. While recent resale market results suggest this price adjustment in the GTA is largely complete, Bank of Canada rate hikes announced during the year and future rate hikes and regulatory changes could weigh on sales activity and home prices in this region as well as in the Greater Vancouver Area. In particular, future regulatory changes related to the qualifying rate for all uninsured mortgages could also reduce transactional activity and therefore home prices in these regions. Lower sales activity in these previously heated markets may impact mortgage origination volumes and, if housing values decline, the collateralization of our existing portfolio would be reduced. It is not possible to accurately predict the full impact of the recent changes and potential future changes, but robust economic conditions in these regions, including good economic growth, low unemployment and above-average population growth, support the expectations for low ongoing delinquency rates for real estate loans. Our prudent lending practices, which include the personal adjudication of higher-value and higher loan-to-value transactions and setting and close monitoring of regional, property type and customer segment concentration limits, support the soundness of our Canadian real estate lending portfolio. Further, our stress test analysis suggests that significant price declines and recessionary economic conditions would result in manageable losses.

#### **Trade Instability**

The risk of global trade instability stems from political, economic and trade policy uncertainty. Support for protectionism and anti-globalization sentiment in the United States and other countries may impact existing trade agreements, such as the North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA), which is currently under renegotiation, as well as overall global growth. In particular, the outcome of the NAFTA negotiations could result in new rules that could have a significant impact on our customers in the United States and Canada, resulting in disruptions in cross-border supply chains and trade and investment flows.

BMO benefits from an integrated North American strategy in diverse industries and geographies, with limited direct lending exposure outside of North America and a footprint that minimizes the effects of changes in commodity prices and foreign exchange movements, wherein price declines/ rises often have offsetting impacts across different North American regions and industries. Although it is difficult to successfully predict and mitigate the potential economic and financial consequences of trade-related events that could adversely affect economic growth, we actively monitor global and North American trends and continually assess our portfolio and business strategies in the context of those developments. We stress test our portfolios, business plans and capital adequacy against severely adverse scenarios arising from shocks, and we establish contingency plans and mitigation strategies to react to and offset possible adverse political and/or economic developments.

Our credit exposure by geographic region is provided in Tables 7, 8 and 11 to 13 on pages 128 to 133 and Note 4 on page 152 of the consolidated financial statements. Further information on our direct and indirect European exposures is provided in the European Exposures section on page 92.

#### **Technology Disruption and Competition**

The financial services industry continues to undergo rapid change, as technology enables new non-traditional entrants to compete in certain segments of banking, in some cases with reduced regulatory requirements and oversight. New entrants may leverage new technologies, advanced data and analytical tools, lower cost to serve and/or faster processes to challenge traditional banks, including new business models in retail payments, consumer and commercial lending, foreign exchange and low-cost investment advisory services. Failure to keep pace with these new technologies and competition may potentially impact our overall revenues and earnings if customers choose the services of these new market entrants. While we closely monitor technology disruptors, we also continue to adapt by increasing our investment in technology and innovation to keep pace with dynamic client expectations. This includes improving our mobile and internet banking capabilities, building new branch formats, and

refining our credit decisioning, analytic and modelling data and tools and, where appropriate, bringing new and enhanced customer solutions to market. We further mitigate this risk by providing our customers with access to banking services across different channels, focusing on improving customer loyalty and trust, enhancing our advanced data and analytical tools, and leveraging current and future partnerships in order to deliver an exceptional customer experience with reduced costs and simplified processes. However, matching the pace of innovation exhibited by new and differently-situated competitors may require us and policy-makers to adapt at a faster pace.

#### **Other Factors That May Affect Future Results**

#### General Economic and Market Conditions in the Countries in Which We Conduct Business

We operate in Canada, the United States and a number of other countries and the volume of business we conduct in these geographic regions may have an effect on our overall revenue and earnings. Factors such as fluctuations in interest rates, foreign exchange rates, consumer saving and spending, housing prices, consumer borrowing and repayment, business investment, and the rate of inflation affect the business and economic environments in which we operate, and may affect the value of our investments, the credit quality of our customer and counterparty loans and the funding markets that we access.

#### Regulatory Requirements

The financial services industry is highly regulated, and we have experienced changes and increased complexity in regulatory requirements as governments and regulators around the world continue to pursue major reforms intended to strengthen the stability of the financial system and protect key markets and participants. As a result, there is the potential for higher capital requirements and additional regulatory and compliance costs, which could lower our returns and affect our growth. These reforms could also affect the cost and availability of funding and the extent of market-making activities. Regulatory reforms may also impact fees and other revenues for certain of our operating groups. In addition, differences in laws and regulations enacted by various national regulatory authorities may provide advantages to our international competitors that could affect our ability to compete and result in loss of market share. We monitor such developments, and other potential changes such as reforms of the U.S. financial regulatory system or the potential impacts of a United Kingdom withdrawal from the European Union, so that BMO is well-positioned to respond to and implement any required changes. Failure to comply with applicable legal and regulatory requirements may result in litigation, financial losses, regulatory sanctions, enforcement actions, an inability to execute our business strategies, a decline in investor and customer confidence and harm to our reputation. Refer to the Legal and Regulatory Risk and Enterprise-Wide Capital Management sections on pages 109 and 69, respectively, for a more complete discussion of our legal and regulatory risk.

#### **Fiscal and Monetary Policies**

Our earnings are affected by fiscal, monetary, regulatory and other economic policies in Canada, the United States and other jurisdictions. Such policies may have the effect of increasing or reducing competition, profitability and uncertainty in businesses and markets, which may affect our customers and counterparties, potentially contributing to a greater risk of default.

Changes in fiscal and monetary policies are difficult to anticipate and predict. Fluctuations in interest rates and exchange rates that result from these changes can have an impact on our earnings and valuation. Prolonged low interest rates could lead to lower overall profitability in our retail and commercial businesses. Changes in the value of the Canadian dollar relative to the U.S. dollar could affect the results of our small business, corporate and commercial clients in Canada. A strengthening of the U.S. dollar could increase the value of our U.S.-dollar-denominated RWA and capital deductions, lowering our capital ratios. BMO may offset the impact of foreign exchange movements on its capital ratios, and did so during 2017. A decline in the U.S. dollar would reduce the strength of our U.S. operations' contribution to our Canadian dollar profitability. Hedging positions may be taken to manage interest rate exposures and partially offset the pre-tax effects of Canadian/U.S. dollar exchange rate fluctuations on financial results. Refer to the Foreign Exchange section on page 36, the Enterprise-Wide Capital Management section on page 69 and the Market Risk section on page 94 for a more complete discussion of our foreign exchange and interest rate risk exposures.

#### **Tax Legislation and Interpretations**

Changes in tax rates, tax law and policy, and its interpretation by taxing authorities can have an impact on our earnings. Tax laws, as well as the interpretation of tax laws and policy by taxing authorities, may change as a result of efforts by the G20 and the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development to broaden the tax base globally and increase tax related reporting. In addition, a reduction in income tax rates could lower the value of our deferred tax asset. Refer to the Critical Accounting Estimates section on page 113 for further discussion on income taxes and deferred tax assets.

#### Acquisitions

We conduct thorough due diligence before completing business or portfolio acquisitions. However, it is possible that we could make an acquisition that subsequently does not perform in line with our financial or strategic objectives or expectations. Our ability to successfully complete an acquisition may be subject to regulatory and shareholder approvals and we may not be able to determine when, if or on what terms the necessary approvals will be granted. Changes in the competitive and economic environment, as well as other factors, may result in lower revenue, while higher than anticipated integration costs and failure to realize expected cost savings after an acquisition could also adversely affect our earnings. Integration costs may increase as a result of higher regulatory costs related to an acquisition, unanticipated costs that were not identified in the due diligence process or demands on management time that are more significant than anticipated, as well as unexpected delays in implementing certain plans that in turn lead to delays in achieving full integration. Successful post-acquisition performance depends on retaining the clients and key employees of acquired companies and on integrating key systems and processes without disruption, and there can be no assurance that we will always succeed in doing so.

#### **Critical Accounting Estimates and Accounting Standards**

We prepare our consolidated financial statements in accordance with IFRS. Changes that the International Accounting Standards Board makes from time to time to these standards can be difficult to anticipate and may materially affect how we record and report our financial results. Significant accounting policies and future changes in accounting policies are discussed on pages 116 to 117 as well as in Note 1 on page 144 of the consolidated financial statements.

The application of IFRS requires management to make significant judgments and estimates, sometimes relying on financial and statistical models, that can affect the dates on which certain assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses are recorded in our consolidated financial statements, as well as their recorded values. In making these judgments and estimates, we rely on the best information available at the time. However, it is possible that circumstances may change, that new information may become available or that our models may prove to be imprecise.

Our financial results could be affected for the period during which any such new information or change in circumstances becomes apparent, and the extent of the impact could be significant. More information is included in the Critical Accounting Estimates section on page 113.

#### Caution

This Risks That May Affect Future Results section and the remainder of this Enterprise-Wide Risk Management section contain forward-looking statements.

Other factors beyond our control that may affect our future results are noted in the Caution Regarding Forward-Looking Statements on page 31. We caution that the preceding discussion of risks that may affect future results is not exhaustive.

### **Risk Management Overview**

At BMO, we believe that risk management is every employee's responsibility. We are guided by five key perspectives on risk that drive our approach to managing risk across the enterprise.

## Our Approach to Risk Management

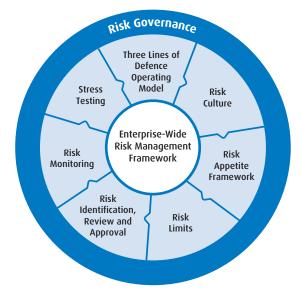
- Understand and manage
- Protect our reputation
- Diversify. Limit tail risk
- Maintain strong capital and liquidity
- Optimize risk return

Our integrated and disciplined approach to risk management is fundamental to the success of our operations. All elements of our risk management framework work together in support of prudent and measured risk-taking, while striking an appropriate balance between risk and return. Our Enterprise Risk and Portfolio Management (ERPM) group develops our risk appetite, risk policies and limits, and provides independent review and oversight across the enterprise on risk-related issues to achieve prudent and measured risk-taking that is integrated with our business strategy.

## Framework and Risks

#### **Enterprise-Wide Risk Management Framework**

Our enterprise-wide risk management framework assists the bank in managing its risk-taking activities and ensuring they are within our risk appetite.



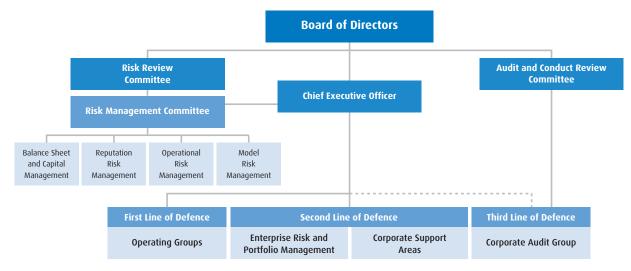
These risk framework elements are discussed in more detail in the sections that follow.

#### **Risk Governance**

Our enterprise-wide risk management framework is founded on a governance approach that includes a robust committee structure and a comprehensive set of corporate policies and limits, each of which is approved by the Board of Directors or its committees, as well as specific corporate standards and operating procedures. Our corporate policies outline frameworks and objectives for every significant risk type, so that risks to which the enterprise is exposed are appropriately identified, measured, managed, monitored, mitigated and reported in accordance with our risk appetite. Specific policies govern our key risks, such as credit, market, liquidity and funding, model and operational risks. This enterprise-wide risk management framework is governed at all levels through a hierarchy of committees and individual responsibilities, as outlined in the diagram below.

Our risk management framework is reviewed on a regular basis by the Risk Review Committee of the Board of Directors to thereby guide our risk-taking activities. In each of our operating groups, management, as the first line of defence, is responsible for governance activities, controls, and the implementation and operation of our risk management processes and procedures to provide effective risk management. Enterprise Risk and Portfolio Management, as the primary second line of defence, oversees the implementation and operation of our risk processes and procedures to provide effectively aligning outcomes with our overall risk management framework. Individual governance committees establish and monitor further risk management limits, consistent with and in furtherance of Board-approved limits.

#### **Risk Governance Framework**



In addition to the enterprise-level risk governance framework, appropriate risk governance frameworks, supported by our three lines of defence, are in place in all our material businesses and entities.

**Board of Directors** is responsible for supervising the management of the business and affairs of BMO. The Board, either directly or through its committees, is responsible for oversight in the following areas: strategic planning, defining risk appetite, the identification and management of risk, capital management, fostering a culture of integrity, internal controls, succession planning and evaluation of senior management, communication, public disclosure and corporate governance.

**Risk Review Committee of the Board of Directors (RRC)** assists the Board in fulfilling its risk management oversight responsibilities. This includes overseeing the identification and management of BMO's risks, including our risk culture, adherence by operating groups to risk management corporate policies and procedures, compliance with riskrelated regulatory requirements and the evaluation of the Chief Risk Officer (CRO), including input into succession planning for the CRO. Our risk management framework is reviewed on a regular basis by the RRC in order to provide guidance for the governance of our risk-taking activities.

#### Audit and Conduct Review Committee of the Board of Directors

assists the Board in fulfilling its oversight responsibilities for the integrity of BMO's financial reporting; the effectiveness of BMO's internal controls; the independent auditor's qualifications, independence and performance; BMO's compliance with legal and regulatory requirements; transactions involving related parties; conflicts of interest and confidential information; and standards of business conduct and ethics.

**Chief Executive Officer (CEO)** is directly accountable to the Board for all of BMO's risk-taking activities. The CEO is supported by the CRO and the rest of ERPM.

**Chief Risk Officer (CRO)** reports directly to the CEO and is head of ERPM and chair of RMC. The CRO is responsible for providing independent review and oversight of enterprise-wide risks and leadership on risk issues, developing and maintaining a risk management framework and fostering a strong risk culture across the enterprise. **Risk Management Committee (RMC)** is BMO management's senior risk committee. RMC reviews and discusses significant risk issues and action plans that arise in executing the enterprise-wide strategy. RMC provides risk oversight and governance at the highest levels of management. This committee is chaired by the CRO and its members include the heads of our operating groups, the CEO and the CFO.

**RMC Sub-Committees** have oversight responsibility for the risk implications and balance sheet impacts of management strategies, governance practices, risk measurement, model risk management and contingency planning. RMC and its sub-committees provide oversight of the processes whereby the risks undertaken across the enterprise are identified, measured, managed, monitored, mitigated and reported in accordance with policy guidelines, and are held within limits and risk tolerances.

Enterprise Risk and Portfolio Management (ERPM), as the risk management second line of defence, provides comprehensive risk management oversight. It promotes consistency in risk management practices and standards across the enterprise. ERPM supports a disciplined approach to risk-taking in fulfilling its responsibilities for independent transactional approval and portfolio management, policy formulation, risk reporting, stress testing, modelling and risk education. This approach seeks to meet enterprise objectives and to verify that any accepted risks are consistent with BMO's risk appetite.

**Operating Groups** are responsible for effectively managing risks by identifying, measuring, managing, monitoring, mitigating and reporting risk within their respective lines of business. They exercise business judgment and seek to ensure that effective policies, processes and internal controls are in place and that significant risk issues are reviewed with ERPM. Individual governance committees and ERPM establish and monitor further risk management limits that are consistent with and subordinate to the Board-approved limits.

#### Three-Lines-of-Defence Operating Model

Our risk management framework is anchored in the three-lines-of-defence approach to managing risk, which is fundamental to our operating model, as described below:

- Our operating groups are the bank's **first line of defence**. They are accountable for the risks arising from their businesses, activities and exposures. They are expected to pursue business opportunities within our established risk appetite and to identify, measure, manage, monitor, mitigate and report all risks in or arising from their businesses, activities and exposures. The first line discharges its responsibilities by using risk management and reporting methodologies and processes developed by the business and by the ERPM group and other Corporate Support areas, and may rely on corporate functions or other service providers to help discharge these responsibilities. Businesses are responsible for establishing appropriate internal controls in accordance with our risk management framework and for monitoring the efficacy of such controls. Such processes and controls help ensure businesses act within their delegated risk-taking authority and risk limits as set out in corporate policies and our risk appetite framework.
- The **second line of defence** is comprised of the ERPM group and in targeted areas, Corporate Support areas. The second line provides independent oversight, effective challenge and independent assessment of risks and risk management practices, including transaction, product and portfolio risk management decisions, processes and controls in the first line of defence. The second line establishes enterprise-wide risk management policies, infrastructure, processes, methodologies and practices that the first and second lines use to identify, assess, manage and monitor risks across the enterprise.
- Corporate Audit Division is the **third line of defence**. It provides an independent assessment of the effectiveness of internal controls across the enterprise, including controls that support our risk management and governance processes.

#### **Risk Culture**

At BMO, we believe that risk management is the responsibility of every employee within the organization. This key tenet shapes and influences our corporate culture and is evident in the actions and behaviours of our employees and leaders as they identify, interpret and discuss risks, and make decisions that balance risks and opportunities and seek to optimize risk-adjusted returns. Our senior management plays a critical role in fostering a strong risk culture among all employees by communicating this responsibility effectively, by the example of their own actions and by establishing and enforcing compensation plans and other incentives which are designed to drive desired behaviours. Our risk culture is deeply embedded within our policies, business processes, risk management framework, risk appetite, limits and tolerances, capital management and compensation practices, and is evident in every aspect of the way we operate across the enterprise. We actively solicit feedback on the effectiveness of our risk culture, including through standardized and anonymous employee surveys.

Our risk culture is grounded in a "Being BMO" risk management approach that encourages openness, constructive challenge and personal accountability. "Being BMO" values include integrity and a responsibility to make tomorrow better and "Being BMO" behaviours include balancing risk and opportunity, taking ownership, following through on commitments, speaking up and being candid. Timely and transparent sharing of information is also essential in engaging stakeholders in key decisions and strategy discussions, thereby bringing rigour and discipline to our decision-making. This not only leads to the timely identification, escalation and resolution of issues, but also encourages open communication, independent challenge and an understanding of the key risks faced by our organization, so that our employees are equipped and empowered to make decisions and take action in a coordinated and consistent manner, supported by a strong monitoring and control framework. Our governance and leadership forums, committee structures, learning curriculums and proactive communication also reinforce and foster our risk culture.

Certain elements of our risk culture that are embedded throughout the enterprise include:

- **Risk appetite** promotes a clear understanding of the most prevalent risks that our businesses face, facilitates alignment of business strategies with our risk appetite, and provides a control and early warning framework through our key risk metrics, thereby leading to sound business decision-making and execution, supported by a strong monitoring framework.
- **Communication and escalation channels** encourage engagement and sharing of information between ERPM and the operating groups, leading to greater transparency and open and effective communication. We also foster a culture that encourages the escalation of concerns associated with potential or emerging risks to senior management so that they can be evaluated and appropriately addressed.
- Compensation philosophy pay is aligned with prudent risk-taking so that compensation and other incentives reward the appropriate use of capital and respect for the rules and principles in our enterprise-wide risk management framework, and do not encourage excessive risk-taking. Our risk managers have input into the design of incentive programs which may affect risk-taking, and provide input into the performance assessment of employees who take material risks or who are responsible for losses or events creating an unexpected risk of loss.
- **Training and education** our programs are designed to foster a deep understanding of BMO's capital and risk management frameworks across the enterprise, providing employees and management with the tools and awareness they need to fulfill their responsibilities for independent oversight, regardless of their position in the organization. Our education strategy has been developed in partnership with BMO's Institute for Learning, our risk management professionals, external risk experts and teaching professionals.
- Rotation programs two-way rotation allows employees to transfer between ERPM and the operating groups, effectively embedding our strong
  risk culture across the enterprise and ensuring many of our risk management professionals have a practical grounding in our business activities.

#### **Risk Appetite Framework**

Our Risk Appetite Framework consists of our Risk Appetite Statement and key risk metrics, and is supported by our corporate policies, standards and guidelines, including the related limits, concentration levels and controls defined therein. Our risk appetite defines the amount of risk that BMO is willing to assume given our guiding principles and capital capacity, and thus supports sound business initiatives, appropriate returns and targeted growth. Our risk appetite is integrated into our strategic and capital planning processes and performance management system. On an annual basis, senior management recommends our Risk Appetite Statement and key risk metrics to the RMC and the Board of Directors for approval. Our Risk Appetite Statement is articulated and applied consistently across the enterprise, with key businesses and entities developing their own respective risk appetite statements within this framework. Among other things, our approach to risk management through our Risk Appetite Statement requires BMO to:

#### **Understand and Manage Risk**

- take only those risks that are transparent, understood, measured, monitored and managed
- incorporate risk measures and risk-adjusted returns into our performance management system, including an assessment of performance against our risk appetite and return objectives in compensation decisions
- protect the assets of BMO and BMO's clients by maintaining a system of prudent risk limits and strong operational risk controls

#### **Protect our Reputation**

- be guided in everything we do by principles of honesty, integrity and respect, as well as high ethical standards
- maintain effective policies, procedures, guidelines, compliance standards and controls, and provide training and management that will guide the business practices and risk-taking activities of all employees so that they are able to optimize risk-adjusted returns and adhere to all legal and regulatory obligations, thus protecting BMO's reputation

#### **Diversify. Limit Tail Risk**

- use economic capital, regulatory capital and stress testing methodologies to understand our risks and guide our risk-return assessments
- limit exposure to low-frequency, high-severity events that could jeopardize BMO's credit ratings, capital or liquidity position or reputation Maintain Strong Capital and Liquidity
- · maintain strong capital, liquidity and funding positions that meet or exceed regulatory requirements and the expectations of the market
- · maintain a robust recovery framework that enables an effective and efficient response in an extreme crisis
- maintain an investment grade credit rating at a level that allows competitive access to funding

#### **Optimize Risk Return**

- subject new products and initiatives to rigorous review and approval, and assess whether new acquisitions provide a good strategic, financial and cultural fit, and have a high likelihood of creating value for our shareholders
- set capital limits based on our risk appetite and strategy and require our lines of business to optimize risk-adjusted returns within those limits

#### **Risk Limits**

Our risk limits reflect our risk appetite framework, and inform our business strategies and decisions. In particular, we consider risk diversification, exposure to loss and risk-adjusted returns when setting limits. These limits are reviewed and approved by the Board of Directors and/or management committees and include:

- Credit and Counterparty Risk limits on group and single-name exposures and material country, industry, and portfolio/product segments;
- Market Risk limits on economic value and earnings exposures to stress scenarios and significant movements;
- Insurance Risk limits on policy exposure and reinsurance arrangements;
- Liquidity and Funding Risk limits on minimum levels of liquid assets and maximum levels of asset pledging and wholesale funding, as well as
  limits related to liability diversification and credit and liquidity facility exposures;
- Operational Risk limits on specific operational risks and key risk metrics for measuring operational risks; and
- Model Risk limits on model approval and modification exceptions, material deficiency extensions, and scheduled review extensions.

The Board of Directors, after considering recommendations from the RRC and the RMC, annually reviews and approves key risk limits and in turn delegates overall authority for these limits to the CEO. The CEO then delegates more specific authorities to the senior executives of the operating groups (first line of defence), who are responsible for the management of risk in their respective areas, and to the CRO (second line of defence). These delegated authorities allow risk officers to set risk tolerances, approve geographic and industry sector exposure limits within defined parameters, and establish underwriting and inventory limits for trading and investment banking activities. The criteria whereby more specific authorities may be delegated across the organization, as well as the requirements relating to documentation, communication and monitoring of those specific delegated authorities, are set out in corporate policies and standards.

#### **Risk Identification, Review and Approval**

Risk identification is an essential step in recognizing the key inherent risks that we face, understanding the potential for loss and then acting to mitigate this potential. A Risk Taxonomy is maintained to comprehensively identify and manage key risks, supporting the implementation of the bank's Risk Appetite Framework and assisting in identifying the primary risk categories for which economic capital is reported and stress capital consumption is estimated. Our enterprise-wide and targeted (industry/portfolio-specific or ad hoc) stress testing processes have been developed to assist in identifying and evaluating these risks. Risk review and approval processes are established based on the nature, size and complexity of the risks involved. Generally, this involves a formal review and approval by either an individual or a committee, independent of the originator. Delegated authorities and approvals by category are outlined below.

**Portfolio transactions** – transactions are approved through risk assessment processes for all types of transactions at all levels of the enterprise, which include operating group recommendations and ERPM approval of credit risk, and transactional and position limits for market risk.

**Structured transactions** – new structured products and transactions with significant legal, regulatory, accounting, tax or reputation risk are reviewed by the Reputation Risk Management Committee or the Trading Products Risk Committee, as appropriate, and are reviewed under our operational risk management process if they involve structural or operational complexity which may create operational risk.

**Investment initiatives** – documentation of risk assessments is formalized through our investment spending approval process, which is reviewed and approved by Corporate Support areas.

**New products and services** – policies and procedures for the approval of new or modified products and services offered to our customers are the responsibility of the first line of defence, including appropriate senior business leaders, and are reviewed and approved by subject matter experts and senior managers in Corporate Support areas, as well as by other senior management committees, including the Operational Risk Committee and Reputation Risk Management Committee, as appropriate.

#### **Risk Monitoring**

Enterprise-level risk transparency and monitoring and associated reporting are critical components of our risk management framework and corporate culture that allow senior management, committees and the Board of Directors to exercise their business management, risk management and oversight responsibilities at the enterprise, operating group and key legal entity levels. Internal reporting includes a synthesis of the key risks and associated metrics that the enterprise currently faces. Our reporting highlights our most significant risks, including assessments of our top and emerging risks, to provide the Board of Directors, its committees and any other appropriate executive and senior management committees with timely, actionable and forward-looking risk reporting. This reporting includes supporting metrics and materials to facilitate assessment of these risks relative to our risk appetite and the relevant limits established within our Risk Appetite Framework.

On a regular basis, reporting on risk issues is also provided to stakeholders, including regulators, external rating agencies and our shareholders, as well as to others in the investment community.

#### **Risk-Based Capital Assessment**

Two measures of risk-based capital are used by BMO: economic capital and advanced-approach regulatory capital. Both are aggregate measures of the risk that we take on in pursuit of our financial objectives and enable us to evaluate returns on a risk-adjusted basis. Our operating model provides for the direct management of each type of risk, as well as the management of all material risks on an integrated basis. Measuring the economic profitability of transactions or portfolios incorporates a combination of both expected and unexpected losses to assess the extent and correlation of risk before authorizing new exposures. Both expected and unexpected loss measures for a transaction or a portfolio reflect current market conditions, the inherent risk in the position and, as appropriate, its credit quality. Risk-based capital methods and material models are reviewed at least annually and, if appropriate, recalibrated or revalidated. Our risk-based capital models provide a forward-looking estimate of the difference between our maximum potential loss in economic (or market) value and our expected loss, measured over a specified time interval and using a defined confidence level.

#### **Stress Testing**

Stress testing is a key element of our risk and capital management frameworks. It is integrated in our enterprise and group risk appetite statements and embedded in our management processes. To evaluate our risks, we regularly test a range of scenarios that vary in frequency, severity and complexity in our businesses and portfolios and across the enterprise. In addition, we participate in regulatory stress tests in multiple jurisdictions. Governance of the stress testing framework resides with senior management, including the Enterprise Stress Testing Steering Committee. This committee is comprised of business, risk and finance executives and is accountable for reviewing and challenging enterprise scenarios and stress test results. Stress testing and enterprise-wide scenarios associated with the Internal Capital Adequacy Assessment Process (ICAAP), including recommendations for actions that the enterprise could take in order to manage the impact of a stress event, are established by senior management and presented to the Board of Directors. Stress testing associated with the Comprehensive Capital Analysis and Review (CCAR) and the mid-year Dodd-Frank Act Stress Test (DFAST) – which are U.S. regulatory requirements for our subsidiary BMO Financial Corp. (BFC) – is similarly governed at the BFC level.

Quantitative models and qualitative approaches are utilized to assess the impact of changes in the macroeconomic environment on our income statement and balance sheet and the resilience of our capital over a forecast horizon. Models used for stress testing are approved and governed under the Model Risk Management framework and are used to establish a better understanding of our risks and to test our capital adequacy.

#### **Enterprise Stress Testing**

Enterprise stress testing supports our ICAAP and target-setting through analysis of the potential effects of low-frequency, high-severity events on our balance sheet, earnings, and liquidity and capital positions. Scenario selection is a multi-step process that considers the enterprise's material and idiosyncratic risks and the potential impact of new or emerging risks on our risk profile, as well as the macroeconomic environment. Scenarios may be defined by senior management or regulators, and the economic impacts are determined by our Economics group. The Economics group does this by translating the scenarios into macroeconomic and market variables that include but are not limited to GDP growth, yield curve estimates, unemployment rates, real estate prices, stock index growth and changes in corporate profits. These macroeconomic variables drive our stress loss models and the qualitative assessments that determine our estimated stress impacts. The scenarios are used by our operating, risk and finance groups to assess a broad range of financial impacts which could arise under a specific stress and the ordinary course and extraordinary actions that would be anticipated in response to that stress.

Stress test results, including mitigating actions, are benchmarked and challenged by relevant business units and senior management, including the Enterprise Stress Testing Steering Committee.

#### **Targeted Portfolio and Ad Hoc Stress Testing**

Our stress testing framework integrates stress testing at the line of business, portfolio, industry, geographic and product level and embeds it in strategy, business planning and decision-making. Targeted portfolio, industry and geographic analysis is conducted by risk management and by the lines of business to test risk appetite, limits, concentration and strategy. Ad hoc stress testing is conducted in response to changing economic or market conditions and to test business strategies.

#### **Risk Types**

Our enterprise-wide risk management framework provides for the robust management of individual risk types that could have a material impact on our business. These risk types are all managed with the same focus on the effective implementation and operation of our risk processes and procedures. These risk types are shown below, with risk types that lend themselves to management via quantitative analysis presented above those risks primarily managed through more qualitative techniques. Details on each of these risk types are provided starting on page 86.

	Credit and Counterparty	Market	Insurance	
	Liquidity and Funding	Operational	Model	
Legal and Regulatory	Business	Strategic	Reputation	Environmental and Social

We leverage our enterprise-wide risk management framework, including our policy framework and corresponding risk limits or risk tolerance guidance, to manage each of these risk types within our risk appetite through our first-line and second-line-of-defence business and risk management processes. As discussed below, management oversight of risk types is provided by management and Board committees and is supported by a robust control framework.

## **Credit and Counterparty Risk**

**Credit and counterparty risk** is the potential for loss due to the failure of a borrower, endorser, guarantor or counterparty to repay a loan or honour another predetermined financial obligation.

Credit and counterparty risk underlies every lending activity that BMO enters into, and also arises in the holding of investment securities, transactions related to trading and other capital markets products and activities related to securitization. Credit risk is the most significant measurable risk BMO faces. Proper management of credit risk is essential to our success, since failure to effectively manage credit risk could have an immediate and significant impact on our earnings, financial condition and reputation.

#### Credit and Counterparty Risk Governance

The objective of our credit risk management framework is to ensure all material credit risks to which the enterprise is exposed are identified, measured, managed, monitored, mitigated and reported. The RRC has oversight of the management of all material risks faced by the enterprise, including the credit risk management framework. BMO's credit risk management framework incorporates governing principles that are defined in a series of corporate policies and standards and are applied to more specific operating procedures. These are reviewed on a regular basis and modified when necessary to keep them current and consistent with BMO's risk appetite. The structure, limits, collateral requirements, monitoring, reporting and ongoing management of our credit exposures are all governed by these credit risk management principles.

Lending officers in the operating groups are responsible for recommending credit decisions based on the completion of appropriate due diligence, and they assume accountability for the risks. Credit officers in ERPM approve these credit decisions and are accountable for providing both an objective assessment of the lending recommendations and independent oversight of the risks assumed by the lending officers. All of these skilled and experienced individuals are subject to a rigorous lending qualification process and operate in a disciplined environment with clear delegation of decision-making authority, including individually delegated lending limits, which are reviewed annually. The Board annually reviews our Credit Risk Management Policy and delegates to the CEO key exposure limits for further specific delegation to senior officers. Credit decision-making is conducted at the management level appropriate to the size and risk of each transaction in accordance with comprehensive corporate policies, standards and procedures governing the conduct of activities in which credit risk arises. Corporate Audit Division reviews and tests management processes and controls and samples credit transactions in order to assess adherence to credit terms and conditions, as well as to all applicable governing policies, standards and procedures.

All credit risk exposures are subject to regular monitoring. Performing accounts are reviewed on a regular basis, with most commercial and corporate accounts reviewed at least annually. The frequency of review increases in accordance with the likelihood and size of potential credit losses, with deteriorating higher-risk situations referred to specialized account management groups for closer attention, when appropriate. In addition, regular portfolio and sector reviews are carried out, including stress testing and scenario analysis based on current, emerging or prospective risks. Reporting is provided at least quarterly to RRC and senior management committees in order to keep them informed of credit risk developments in our portfolios, including changes in credit risk concentrations, watchlist accounts, impaired loans, allowance for credit losses, negative credit migration and significant emerging credit risk issues, and to facilitate any measures that they may decide to take, when necessary.

Counterparty credit risk (CCR) creates a bilateral risk of loss because the market value of a transaction can be positive or negative for either counterparty. CCR exposures are subject to the same credit oversight, limit framework and approval process as outlined above. However, given the nature of the risk, CCR exposures are also monitored through the market risk framework and many are collateralized. In order to reduce our CCR, we

Material presented in a blue-tinted font above is an integral part of the 2017 annual consolidated financial statements (see page 78).

often use a central counterparty (CCP) that intermediates between counterparties for contracts in financial markets. CCPs aim to mitigate the risk through the use of margin requirements (both initial and variation) and a default management process, including a default fund and other resources.

#### Credit and Counterparty Risk Management

#### **Collateral Management**

Collateral is used for credit risk mitigation purposes to minimize losses that would otherwise be incurred in the event of a default. Depending on the type of borrower or counterparty, the assets available and the structure and term of the credit obligations, collateral can take various forms. For corporate and commercial borrowers, collateral can take the form of pledges of the assets of a business, such as accounts receivable, inventory, machinery, real estate, or personal assets pledged in support of guarantees. For counterparties, we may enter into legally enforceable netting agreements for on-balance sheet credit exposures, where possible. In our securities financing transaction business (including repurchase agreements and securities lending), we take eligible financial collateral that we control and can readily liquidate.

On a periodic basis, collateral is subject to regular revaluation specific to asset type. For loans, the value of collateral is initially established at the time of origination, and the frequency of revaluation is dependent on the type of collateral. For collateral in the form of investor-owned commercial real estate, a full external appraisal of the property is obtained at the time of loan origination, except where the loan is below a specified threshold amount, in which case an internal evaluation and a site inspection are conducted. Internal evaluations may consider property tax assessments, purchase prices, real estate listings or realtor opinions. The case for an updated appraisal is reviewed annually, with consideration given to the borrower risk rating, existing tenants and lease contracts, as well as current market conditions. In the event a loan is classified as impaired, depending on its size, a current external appraisal, evaluation or restricted use appraisal is obtained and updated every twelve months while the loan is classified as impaired. In Canada, for residential real estate that has a loan-to-value (LTV) ratio of less than 80%, an external property appraisal is routinely obtained at the time of loan origination. In certain low LTV ratio cases, we may use an external service provided by Canada Mortgage and Housing Corporation to assist in determining whether a full property appraisal is necessary. For high LTV ratio (greater than 80%) insured mortgages in Canada, we determine the value of the property through appraisal techniques and the default insurer confirms the value.

Collateral for our trading counterparty exposures is primarily comprised of cash and high-quality liquid securities (U.S. and Canadian treasury securities, U.S. agency securities and Canadian provincial government securities) that are monitored and revalued on a daily basis. Collateral is obtained under the contractual terms of standardized industry documentation. With limited exceptions, we utilize the International Swaps and Derivatives Association Inc. Master Agreement with a Credit Support Annex to document our collateralized trading relationships with our counterparties for over-the-counter (OTC) derivatives that are not centrally cleared. Credit Support Annexes entitle a party to demand collateral (or other credit support) when its OTC derivatives exposure to the other party exceeds an agreed amount (threshold). Collateral transferred can include an independent amount (initial margin) and/or variation margin. Credit Support Annexes contain, among other things, provisions setting out acceptable types of collateral and how they are to be valued (discounts are often applied to the market values), as well as thresholds, whether or not the collateral can be re-pledged by the recipient and how interest is to be calculated.

To document our contractual securities financing relationships with our counterparties, we utilize master repurchase agreements for repurchase transactions and, for securities lending transactions, we utilize master securities lending agreements. Many G20 jurisdictions will continue to implement new regulations that will require certain counterparties with significant OTC derivatives exposures to post or collect prescribed types and amounts of collateral for uncleared OTC derivatives transactions. See Legal and Regulatory Risk – Derivatives Reform on page 110.

#### Portfolio Management and Concentrations of Credit and Counterparty Risk

BMO's credit risk governance policies require an acceptable level of diversification to help ensure we avoid undue concentrations of credit risk. Concentrations of credit risk may exist if a number of clients are engaged in similar activities, are located in the same geographic region or have similar economic characteristics such that their ability to meet contractual obligations could be similarly affected by changes in economic, political or other conditions. Limits may be specified for several portfolio dimensions, including industry, specialty segments (e.g., hedge funds and leveraged lending), country, product and single-name concentrations. The diversification of our credit exposure may be supplemented by the purchase or sale of credit protection through guarantees, insurance or credit default swaps.

Our credit assets consist of a well-diversified portfolio representing millions of clients, the majority of them consumers and small to mediumsized businesses. From an industry viewpoint, our most significant exposure at October 31, 2017 was to individual consumers, comprising \$223,962 million (\$224,041 million in 2016).

#### Wrong-way Risk

Wrong-way risk occurs when exposure to a counterparty is highly correlated with the credit quality of collateral or some other intended mitigant of the risk related to that counterparty. There is specific wrong-way risk, which arises when the counterparty and the market risk factors affecting that mitigant display a high correlation, and general wrong-way risk, which arises when the credit quality of the counterparty, for non-specific reasons, is highly correlated with macroeconomic or other factors that affect the value of the mitigant. Our procedures require that specific wrong-way risk be identified in transactions and accounted for in the assessment of risk. Stress testing of replacement risk is conducted monthly and can be used to identify existing or emerging concentrations of general wrong-way risk in our portfolios.

#### **Credit and Counterparty Risk Measurement**

We quantify credit risk at both the individual borrower or counterparty and the portfolio level. In order to limit earnings volatility, manage expected credit losses and minimize unexpected losses, credit risk is assessed and measured using the following risk-based parameters:

Exposure at Default (EAD) represents an estimate of the outstanding amount of a credit exposure at the time a default may occur.

Loss Given Default (LGD) is a measure of our economic loss, such as the amount that may not be recovered in the event of a default, presented as a proportion of the exposure at default.

Probability of Default (PD) represents the likelihood that a borrower or counterparty will go into default over a one-year time horizon.

**Expected Loss (EL)** is a measure representing the loss that is expected to occur in the normal course of business in a given period of time. EL is calculated as a function of EAD, LGD and PD.

For inclusion in regulatory capital calculations, OSFI permits three approaches for the measurement of credit risk: Standardized, Foundation Internal Ratings Based and Advanced Internal Ratings Based (AIRB). We apply the AIRB Approach for the measurement of credit risk in most of our portfolios, including portfolios of our subsidiary BMO Financial Corp. The risk-weighted assets determined through this and other advanced approaches are currently subject to a Basel I standardized floor. The Basel III Standardized Approach is currently being used for regulatory capital calculations related to the acquired Marshall & Isley Corporation and BMO Transportation Finance portfolios, and for a few other exposures that are considered to be immaterial. We continue to transition all material parts of these portfolios to the AIRB Approach.

Both our regulatory capital and economic capital frameworks use EAD to assess credit and counterparty risk. Exposures are classified as follows:

- Drawn loans include loans, acceptances, deposits with regulated financial institutions, and certain securities. For off-balance sheet amounts and undrawn amounts, EAD includes an estimate of any further amounts that may be drawn at the time of default.
- Undrawn commitments cover all unutilized authorizations associated with the drawn loans noted above, including those which are unconditionally cancellable. EAD for undrawn commitments is model generated based on internal empirical data.
- OTC derivatives are those in our proprietary accounts that attract credit risk in addition to market risk. EAD for OTC derivatives is equal to the positive replacement cost, after considering netting, plus any potential credit exposure amount.
- Other off-balance sheet exposures include items such as guarantees, standby letters of credit and documentary credits. EAD for other off-balance sheet items is based on management's best estimate.
- Repo-style transactions include repos, reverse repos and securities lending transactions, which represent both asset and liability exposures. EAD for repo-style transactions is the total amount drawn.
- Capital is calculated based on exposures that, where applicable, have been redistributed to a more favourable PD band or a different Basel asset class as a result of applying credit risk mitigation and considering credit risk mitigants, including collateral and netting.

Total non-trading exposures at default by industry sector, as at October 31, 2017 and 2016, based on the Basel III classifications are as follows:

(Canadian \$ in millions)	Dra	wn	Commit (undra		OTC deriva	tives	Other off- sheet i		Repo-style t	ansactions	Tota	l (1)
	2017	2016	2017	2016	2017	2016	2017	2016	2017	2016	2017	2016
Financial institutions	89,681	95,392	19,457	20,590	1,474	23	4,137	3,773	139,188	76,994	253,937	196,772
Governments	36,829	35,569	2,243	2,563	-	-	682	863	10,626	3,583	50,380	42,578
Manufacturing	19,737	18,430	12,258	12,279	9	14	1,360	1,216	-	-	33,364	31,939
Real estate	26,991	24,310	6,472	6,101	-	-	829	783	-	-	34,292	31,194
Retail trade	18,242	17,314	3,410	3,952	-	-	523	497	-	-	22,175	21,763
Service industries	34,723	33,650	11,207	11,503	1	1	2,831	2,909	-	-	48,762	48,063
Wholesale trade	11,440	10,726	4,675	4,282	1	-	481	413	-	-	16,597	15,421
Oil and gas	8,185	7,877	7,706	7,340	-	-	1,496	1,318	-	-	17,387	16,535
Individual	180,612	182,358	43,223	41,533	-	-	127	150	-	-	223,962	224,041
Others (2)	35,523	31,900	15,709	14,954	3	-	6,617	6,063	-	-	57,852	52,917
Total exposure												
at default	461,963	457,526	126,360	125,097	1,488	38	19,083	17,985	149,814	80,577	758,708	681,223

Credit exposure excluding equity, securitization, trading book and other assets such as non-significant investments, goodwill, deferred tax assets and intangibles.
 Includes industries having a total exposure of less than 2%.

Certain comparative figures have been reclassified to conform with the current year's presentation.

#### **Risk Rating Systems**

BMO's risk rating systems are designed to assess and measure the risk of any exposure.

Credit risk-based parameters are reviewed, validated and monitored regularly. The monitoring is on a quarterly basis for both the wholesale and retail models. Please refer to pages 107 to 109 for a discussion of our model risk mitigation processes.

#### **Retail (Consumer and Small Business)**

The retail portfolios are comprised of a diversified group of individual customer accounts and include residential mortgages, personal loans, credit cards and small business loans. These loans are managed in pools of homogeneous risk exposures. For these pools, decision support systems are developed using established statistical techniques and expert systems for underwriting and monitoring purposes. Adjudication models, behavioural scorecards, decision trees and expert knowledge are combined to generate optimal credit decisions in a centralized and automated environment.

The retail risk rating system assesses the borrower's risk based on a narrow range of likely expected conditions, primarily more recent in nature, including delinquency, LTV ratio and loan utilization rate. Product lines within each of the retail risk areas are separately modelled so that the risk-based parameters capture the distinct nature of each product. A final segmentation then sorts each exposure within a product line into homogeneous pools of retail risk that reflect common risk-based parameters. Each pool is assigned a unique combination of PD, LGD and EAD parameters that captures its segment-specific credit risk.

The retail risk rating system is designed to generate estimates of the value of credit risk parameters as accurately as possible, but is subject to uncertainty. During the calibration process, adjustments are made at the parameter level for each segment to account for this uncertainty. The retail parameters are tested quarterly, and are calibrated on an annual basis to incorporate additional data points in the parameter estimation process, ensuring that the most recent experience is incorporated.

#### Retail Credit Probability of Default Bands by Risk Rating

Risk profile	Probability of default band	
Exceptionally low	≤ 0.05%	
Very low	> 0.05% to 0.20%	
Low	> 0.20% to 0.75%	
Medium	> 0.75% to 7.00%	
High	> 7.00% to 99.99%	
Default	100%	

#### Wholesale (Corporate, Commercial and Sovereign)

Within wholesale portfolios, we utilize an enterprise-wide risk rating framework that is applied to all of our sovereign, bank, corporate and commercial counterparties. One key element of this framework is the assignment of appropriate borrower or counterparty risk ratings (BRRs). A suite of general and sector-specific risk rating models has been developed for each asset class in order to capture the key quantitative and qualitative risk factors associated with borrowers in different industries and portfolios. Risk ratings are assigned using the appropriate internal model. BRRs are assessed and assigned at the time of loan origination and reviewed at least annually. More frequent reviews are conducted for borrowers with weaker risk ratings, borrowers that trigger a review through a rating change or that experience covenant breaches, and borrowers requiring or requesting changes to credit facilities. The assigned ratings are mapped to a PD over a one-year time horizon. As a borrower migrates between risk ratings, the PD associated with the borrower changes.

BMO employs a master scale with 14 BRRs above default, and PDs are assigned to each grade within an asset class to reflect the long-run average of one-year default rates. PD estimates are updated periodically based on internal default experience over a period of more than five years that covers at least one full economic cycle, supplemented by external benchmarking, as applicable.

BMO also assigns an LGD estimate to each separate facility provided to a borrower at the time of origination. An LGD estimate is a measure of the potential economic loss that could be incurred for a facility if the borrower were to default during a period of economic distress. The LGD estimate provides an inverse measure of the protection against loss afforded by the assigned collateral, as applicable, and considers the supporting structural elements of the facility, including seniority, margin arrangements, and product and sectoral characteristics. LGD models have been developed for each asset class using internal data that covers a period of more than seven years, and results are benchmarked using external data, when necessary.

As demonstrated in the table below, our internal risk rating system corresponds in a logical manner to those of external rating agencies.

#### Wholesale Borrower Risk Rating Scale

BMO rating	Moody's Investors Service implied equivalent	Standard & Poor's implied equivalent	
Acceptable			
I-1 to I-3	Aaa to Aa3	AAA to AA-	
I-4 to I-5	A1 to Baa1	A+ to BBB+	
I-6 to I-7	Baa2 to Baa3	BBB to BBB-	
S-1 to S-2	Ba1 to Ba2	BB+ to BB	
S-3 to S-4	Ba3 to B1	BB- to B+	
Watchlist			
P-1 to P-3	B2 to Ca	B to CC	
Default / Impaired			
T1, D-1 to D-4	С	D	

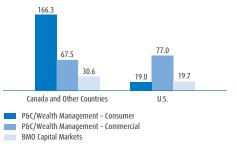
#### **Credit Quality Information**

#### **Portfolio Review**

Total enterprise-wide outstanding credit exposures were \$759 billion at October 31, 2017, comprised of \$414 billion in Canada, \$291 billion in the United States and \$54 billion in other jurisdictions. This represents an increase of \$77 billion or 11% from the prior year.

BMO's loan book continues to be well-diversified by industry and geographic region. Gross loans and acceptances increased \$6 billion or 2% from the prior year to \$380 billion at October 31, 2017. The geographic mix of our Canadian and U.S. portfolios was relatively consistent with the prior year, and represented 66.2% and 30.4% of total loans, respectively, compared with 64.5% and 32.6% in 2016. Our loan portfolio is well-diversified, with the consumer loan portfolio representing 48.7% of the total portfolio, a modest decrease from 49.5% in 2016, and business and government loans representing 51.3% of the total portfolio, up from 50.5% in 2016.

#### Loans by Geography and Operating Group (\$ billions)



MD&A

The following tables present our business and government and consumer gross loans and acceptances outstanding by risk rating as at October 31, 2017 and 2016.

#### Business and Government Gross Loans and Acceptances by Risk Rating

(Canadian \$ in millions)	Business and governme	nt loans and acceptances
	2017	2016
Acceptable		
Investment grade	100,771	96,059
Sub-investment grade	88,424	85,695
Watchlist	4,209	5,340
Default / Impaired	1,374	1,524
Total	194,778	188,618

#### **Consumer Gross Loans by Risk Rating**

(Canadian \$ in millions)	Residential m	nortgages	Credit card, co instalment ar personal l	nd other	Tota	I
	2017	2016	2017	2016	2017	2016
Exceptionally low ( $\leq 0.05\%$ )	-	1	21,709	18,264	21,709	18,265
Very low (> 0.05% to 0.20%)	75,721	68,557	14,616	18,056	90,337	86,613
Low (> 0.20% to 0.75%)	21,011	23,379	14,701	14,996	35,712	38,375
Medium (> 0.75% to 7.00%)	16,305	17,629	13,157	15,247	29,462	32,876
High (> 7.00% to 99.99%)	438	421	2,481	2,287	2,919	2,708
Standardized performing / Not rated	1,370	1,858	2,765	3,311	4,135	5,169
Default / Impaired	413	432	586	620	999	1,052
Total	115,258	112,277	70,015	72,781	185,273	185,058

#### Loan Maturities and Interest Rate Sensitivity

The following table presents gross loans and acceptances by contractual maturity and by country of ultimate risk:

(Canadian \$ in millions)	1 year or less		Over 1 year to 5 years		Over 5 years		Total	
	2017	2016	2017	2016	2017	2016	2017	2016
Canada								
Consumer	55,568	47,466	106,023	108,887	4,349	5,205	165,940	161,558
Commercial and corporate (excluding real estate)	52,858	48,997	14,699	14,467	1,367	1,370	68,924	64,834
Commercial real estate	6,226	5,803	8,997	7,471	1,453	1,417	16,676	14,691
United States	33,382	33,776	61,394	67,262	20,947	20,784	115,723	121,822
Other countries	11,184	9,036	920	1,173	684	562	12,788	10,771
Total	159,218	145,078	192,033	199,260	28,800	29,338	380,051	373,676

The following table presents net loans and acceptances by interest rate sensitivity:

(Canadian \$ in millions)	2017	2016
Fixed rate	190,254	186,864
Floating rate	171,418	171,866
Non-interest sensitive (1)	16,546	13,021
Total	378,218	371,751

(1) Non-interest sensitive is comprised of customers' liability under acceptances.

Further details of our loan book, including detailed breakdowns by industry and geographic region, can be found in Tables 7 to 15 on pages 128 to 134. Details related to our credit exposures are presented in Note 4 on page 152 of the consolidated financial statements.

#### **Real Estate Secured Lending**

Residential mortgage and home equity line of credit (HELOC) exposures continue to be of interest in the current environment. BMO regularly performs stress testing on its residential mortgage and HELOC portfolios to evaluate the potential effects of high-impact events. These stress tests incorporate scenarios ranging from moderately to severely adverse. The credit losses forecast in these tests vary with the severity of the scenario and are considered to be manageable.

#### **Provision for Credit Losses (PCL)**

Total PCL of \$774 million in 2017 decreased 5% from \$815 million in 2016. Detailed discussions of our PCL, including historical trends in PCL, are provided on page 42, in Table 15 on page 134 and in Note 4 on page 152 of the consolidated financial statements.

#### **Gross Impaired Loans (GIL)**

Total GIL of \$2,174 million in 2017 decreased 7% from \$2,332 million in 2016, due to lower oil and gas impaired loans. GIL as a percentage of gross loans and acceptances also decreased to 0.57% compared to 0.62% in 2016.

Factors contributing to the change in GIL are outlined in the table below. Loans classified as impaired during the year decreased to \$2,193 million from \$2,512 million in 2016, in part due to a decrease in oil and gas impaired formations. On a geographic basis, the United States accounted for the majority of impaired loan formations, comprising 52.8% of total formations in 2017, compared with 56.8% in 2016. Detailed breakdowns of impaired loans by geographic region and industry can be found in Table 11 on page 130 and in Note 4 on page 152 of the consolidated financial statements. Material presented in a blue-tinted font above is an integral part of the 2017 annual consolidated financial statements (see page 78).

#### Changes in Gross Impaired Loans and Acceptances (1)

(Canadian \$ in millions, except as noted) For the year ended October 31	2017	2016	2015
GIL, beginning of year	2,332	1,959	2,048
Classified as impaired during the year	2,193	2,512	1,921
Transferred to not impaired during the year	(607)	(577)	(556)
Net repayments	(1,007)	(869)	(700)
Amounts written off	(623)	(706)	(704)
Recoveries of loans and advances previously written off	-	-	-
Disposals of loans	(46)	(34)	(252)
Foreign exchange and other movements	(68)	47	202
GIL, end of year	2,174	2,332	1,959
GIL as a % of gross loans and acceptances	0.57	0.62	0.58

(1) GIL excludes purchased credit impaired loans.

#### **Allowance for Credit Losses**

BMO employs a disciplined approach to provisioning and loan loss evaluation across all loan portfolios, with the prompt identification of problem loans being a key risk management objective. BMO maintains both a specific allowance and a collective allowance for credit losses. The specific allowance reduces the aggregate carrying value of credit assets for which there is evidence of deterioration in credit quality. BMO also maintains a collective allowance in order to cover any impairment in the existing loan portfolio that cannot yet be associated with individually identified loans. Our approach to establishing and maintaining the collective allowance is based on the requirements of IFRS, in conjunction with guidelines issued by our regulator, OSFI. Our collective allowance methodology groups loans on the basis of similar credit risk characteristics, and applies quantitative and qualitative factors to determine the appropriate level for the collective allowance. The quantitative component of the methodology measures expected long-run losses based on the PD, LGD and EAD risk parameters used in the models we employ to estimate risk-based capital. For commercial and corporate loans, key determinants of incurred but not identified losses include the underlying risk rating of the borrower, industry sector, credit product and amount and quality of collateral held. For consumer and small business loans, exposures are pooled based on similar risk characteristics, and the levels of incurred but not identified losses are determined based on the long-run default and historical loss experience of each pool. The loss factors are back-tested and calibrated on a regular basis to ensure that they continue to reflect our best estimate of losses that have been incurred but not yet identified, on an individual basis, within the pools of loans. The qualitative component of the methodology reflects management's judgment with respect to current and near-term macroeconomic and business conditions, portfolio-specific considerations, c

BMO maintains an allowance for credit losses (ACL) at a level that we consider adequate to absorb credit-related losses. As at October 31, 2017, our ACL decreased \$118 million to \$1,996 million, due to a decrease in the collective allowance and the impact of the weaker U.S. dollar. This was comprised of specific allowances of \$420 million and a collective allowance of \$1,576 million, which also includes specific allowances of \$27 million and a collective allowance of \$1,576 million, which also includes specific allowances of \$27 million and a collective allowance of the treat of the redit instruments and letters of credit that are considered other credit instruments and recorded in other liabilities. The specific allowance decreased \$12 million in 2017 from \$432 million in 2016. In addition, our coverage ratio remains adequate, with specific ACL as a percentage of GIL of 18.1%, compared with 17.4% in 2016.

The collective allowance decreased \$106 million from \$1,682 million in 2016, reflecting a decrease through PCL of \$76 million and the impact of the weaker U.S. dollar.

IFRS 9 *Financial Instruments* (IFRS 9) is effective for the bank for the fiscal year beginning November 1, 2017, and addresses the impairment of financial assets. For a discussion on the adoption of IFRS 9 and the impact on our ACL, see the Future Changes in Accounting Policies section on page 116 and Note 1 on page 144 of the consolidated financial statements.

Factors contributing to the change in ACL are outlined in the table below. Further details on changes in ACL by country and portfolio can be found in Tables 12 and 13 on page 132 and in Note 4 on page 152 of the consolidated financial statements.

#### Changes in Allowance for Credit Losses (1)

(Canadian \$ in millions, except as noted) For the year ended October 31	2017	2016	2015
Specific ACL, beginning of year	432	392	424
Specific PCL (charge to income statement)	850	815	612
Recoveries of amounts written off in previous years	265	343	456
Write-offs	(982)	(1,047)	(1,065)
Foreign exchange and other movements	(145)	(71)	(35)
Specific ACL, end of year	420	432	392
Collective ACL, beginning of year	1,682	1,660	1,542
Collective PCL (charge to income statement)	(76)	-	-
Foreign exchange and other movements	(30)	22	118
Collective ACL, end of year	1,576	1,682	1,660
Total ACL	1,996	2,114	2,052
Comprised of:			
Loans	1,833	1,925	1,855
Specific allowance for other credit instruments	27	27	35
Collective allowance for other credit instruments	136	162	162
Specific ACL as a % of GIL (2)	18.1	17.4	18.2

(1) Includes allowances related to other credit instruments that are included in other liabilities.

(2) Ratio excludes the specific allowance for other credit instruments that are included in other liabilities.

#### **European Exposures**

Some European countries have experienced credit concerns in the recent past, and exposure to this region has been of particular focus. BMO's geographic exposures are subject to a country risk management framework that incorporates economic and political assessments and management of exposures within limits based on product, entity and the country of ultimate risk. We closely monitor our European exposures, and our risk management processes incorporate stress tests as appropriate to assess our potential risk. Our exposure to European countries, as at October 31, 2017, including Greece, Ireland, Italy, Portugal and Spain (GIIPS), is set out in the tables that follow.

The table below outlines total net portfolio exposures for funded lending, securities (inclusive of credit default swap (CDS) activity), repo-style transactions and derivatives. Funded lending is detailed by counterparty type, as well as by total commitments compared to the funded amount, in the table on page 93.

#### European Exposure by Country and Counterparty (1)

(Canadian \$ in millions)

(Canadian \$ in millions) As at October 31, 2017	Funded lending (2)			Securit	Securities (3)(4) Repo-style transactions and derivatives (5)(6)				ves (5)(6)	Total ne
Country	Total	Bank	Corporate	Sovereign	Total	Bank	Corporate	Sovereign	Total	exposure
GIIPS										
Greece	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ireland (7)	6	-	-	-	-	19	46	-	65	71
Italy	27	-	1	-	1	-	-	-	-	28
Portugal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Spain	118		-	-	-		-	-	-	118
Total – GIIPS	151	-	1	-	1	19	46	-	65	217
Eurozone (excluding GIIPS)										
France	107	162	-	131	293	42	20	12	74	474
Germany	358	1	26	862	889	23	3	2	28	1,275
Netherlands	554	84	11	-	95	18	43	-	61	710
Other (8)	101	-	96	195	291	1	19	14	34	426
Total – Eurozone (excluding GIIPS)	1,120	247	133	1,188	1,568	84	85	28	197	2,885
Rest of Europe										
Denmark	7	304	-	131	435	5	-	-	5	447
Sweden	49	99	-	230	329	5	-	-	5	383
United Kingdom	1,746	35	77	211	323	229	49	9	287	2,356
Other (8)	279	41	-	-	41	4	14	4	22	342
Total – Rest of Europe	2,081	479	77	572	1,128	243	63	13	319	3,528
Total – All of Europe (9)	3,352	726	211	1,760	2,697	346	194	41	581	6,630
As at October 31, 2016	Funded lending (2)			Sec	urities (3)	Repo-	style transactio	ons and derivati	ves (5)(6)	Total po
Country	Total	Bank	Corporate	Sovereign	Total	Bank	Corporate	Sovereign	Total	Total ne exposure
Total – GIIPS	78	6	-	-	6	302	58	-	360	444
Total – Eurozone (excluding GIIPS)	1,064	464	48	1,580	2,092	103	84	32	219	3,375
Total – Rest of Europe	881	1,133	57	605	1,795	1,357	152	9	1,518	4,194
Total – All of Europe (9)	2,023	1,603	105	2,185	3,893	1,762	294	41	2,097	8,013

(1) BMO has the following indirect exposures to Europe as at October 31, 2017:

- Collateral of €426 million to support trading activity in securities (€21 million from GIIPS) and €176 million of cash collateral held.

- Guarantees of \$1.1 billion (\$37 million to GIIPS).

(2) Funded lending includes loans.

(3) Securities include cash products, insurance investments and traded credit.

(4) BMO's total net notional CDS exposure (embedded as part of the securities exposure in this table) to Europe was \$208 million, with no net single-name\* CDS exposure to GIIPS countries

as at October 31, 2017 (\*includes a net position of \$178 million (bought protection) on CDS indices, of which 19% is comprised of GIIPS domiciled entities).

(5) Repo-style transactions are primarily with bank counterparties for which BMO holds collateral (\$12.0 billion for Europe as at October 31, 2017).

(6) Derivatives amounts are marked-to-market, incorporating transaction netting where master netting agreements with counterparties have been entered into, and collateral offsets for counterparties where a Credit Support Annex is in effect.

(7) Does not include Irish subsidiary reserves we are required to maintain with the Irish Central Bank of \$28 million as at October 31, 2017.

(8) Other Eurozone exposure includes 7 countries with less than \$300 million net exposure. Other European exposure is distributed across 8 countries, with \$4 million exposure to the Russian Federation as at October 31, 2017.

(9) Of our total net direct exposure to Europe, approximately 55% was to counterparties in countries with a rating of Aaa/AAA from at least one of Moody's and S&P.

#### **European Lending Exposure by Country and Counterparty (9)**

Lending (2)									
Funded	lending as at Oct	ober 31, 2017	As at Octob	er 31, 2017	As at October 31, 2016				
Bank	Corporate	Sovereign	Commitments	Funded	Commitments	Funded			
-	-	-	-	-	-	-			
-	6	-	103	6	126	25			
26	1	-	27	27	-	-			
-	-	-	-	-	-	-			
112	6	-	149	118	80	53			
138	13	-	279	151	206	78			
107	-	-	152	107	155	111			
111	246	1	488	358	207	133			
75	479	-	756	554	661	502			
87	14	-	247	101	436	318			
380	739	1	1,643	1,120	1,459	1,064			
7	-	-	7	7	11	11			
13	36	-	195	49	202	59			
12	1,734	-	2,285	1,746	808	543			
66	213	-	502	279	415	268			
98	1,983	-	2,989	2,081	1,436	881			
616	2,735	1	4,911	3,352	3,101	2,023			
	Bank	Bank         Corporate           -         -           -         6           26         1           -         -           112         6           138         13           107         -           111         246           75         479           87         14           380         739           7         -           13         36           12         1,734           66         213           98         1,983	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	Funded lending as at October 31, 2017         As at October 31, 2017           Bank         Corporate         Sovereign         Commitments           - <td< td=""><td>Funded lending as at October 31, 2017         As at October 31, 2017           Bank         Corporate         Sovereign         Commitments         Funded           -         107         111         246         1         488         358         -         -         107         111         246         1         488         358         -</td><td>Funded lending as at October 31, 2017         Commitments         Commitments</td></td<>	Funded lending as at October 31, 2017         As at October 31, 2017           Bank         Corporate         Sovereign         Commitments         Funded           -         107         111         246         1         488         358         -         -         107         111         246         1         488         358         -	Funded lending as at October 31, 2017         Commitments         Commitments			

....

Refer to footnotes in the table on page 92.

#### **Derivative Transactions**

The following table presents the notional amounts of our over-the-counter (OTC) derivative contracts, comprised of those which are centrally cleared and settled through a designated clearing house or central counterparty (CCP) and those which are non-centrally cleared. CCPs are established under the supervision of central banks or other similar regulatory authorities and, as financial market infrastructure, must satisfy certain financial resilience requirements. Generally speaking, to centrally clear, BMO acquires a membership in the CCP and, in addition to providing collateral to protect the CCP against BMO risk, BMO is at risk as a member for its contribution to a default fund and may be called on to make additional contributions, or to provide other support in the event another member defaults.

The notional amounts of our derivatives represent the amount to which a rate or price is applied in order to calculate the amount of cash that must be exchanged under the contract. Notional amounts do not represent assets or liabilities and therefore are not recorded in our Consolidated Balance Sheet. The fair values of OTC derivative contracts are recorded in our Consolidated Balance Sheet.

#### **Over-the-Counter Derivatives** (Notional amounts)

		cleared	Total	
2016	2017	2016	2017	2016
575,523	2,723,188	2,151,178	3,202,365	2,726,701
1,288	193,700	429,219	195,142	430,507
29,508	-	-	29,107	29,508
43,921	-	-	37,247	43,921
650,240	2,916,888	2,580,397	3,463,861	3,230,637
89,354	-	-	85,586	89,354
382,666	-	-	434,210	382,666
391,039	31,946	18,150	402,708	409,189
29,876	-	-	23,812	29,876
30,405	78	-	29,101	30,405
923,340	32,024	18,150	975,417	941,490
13,603	-	-	18,713	13,603
6,828	-	-	7,080	6,828
4,672	-	-	4,905	4,672
25,103	-	-	30,698	25,103
58,313	-	-	63,528	58,313
1,730	1,018	1,303	2,658	3,033
793	334	188	448	981
2,523	1,352	1,491	3,106	4,014
1,659,519	2,950,264	2,600,038	4,536,610	4,259,557
-	793	793         334           2,523         1,352	793         334         188           2,523         1,352         1,491	793         334         188         448           2,523         1,352         1,491         3,106

Certain comparative figures have been reclassified to conform with the current year's presentation.

## **Market Risk**

**Market risk** is the potential for adverse changes in the value of BMO's assets and liabilities resulting from changes in market variables such as interest rates, foreign exchange rates, equity and commodity prices and their implied volatilities, and credit spreads, and includes the risk of credit migration and default in our trading book.

Market risk arises from BMO's trading and underwriting activities, as well as its structural banking activities. The magnitude and importance of these activities to the enterprise, along with the potential volatility of market variables, call for diligent governance and a robust market risk management framework to provide effective identification, measurement, reporting and control of market risk exposures.

#### Trading and Underwriting Market Risk Governance

BMO's market risk-taking activities are subject to a comprehensive governance framework. The RRC provides oversight of the management of market risk on behalf of the Board of Directors and approves limits governing market risk exposures that are consistent with our risk appetite. The RMC regularly reviews and discusses significant market risk exposures and positions, and provides ongoing senior management oversight of BMO's risk-taking activities. Both of these committees are kept apprised of specific market risk exposures and other factors that could expose BMO to unusual, unexpected or unquantified risks associated with market exposures, as well as other current and emerging market risks. In addition, all businesses and individuals authorized to conduct trading and underwriting activities on behalf of BMO are required to work within BMO's risk governance framework and, as part of their first-line-of-defence responsibilities, they must adhere to all relevant corporate policies, standards and procedures and maintain and manage market risk exposures within specified limits and risk tolerances. In support of BMO's risk governance framework, our market risk management framework is comprised of the processes, infrastructure and supporting documentation which, together, help ensure that the bank's market risk exposures are appropriately identified, accurately measured, and independently monitored and controlled on an ongoing basis.

#### **Trading and Underwriting Market Risk**

Our trading and underwriting businesses give rise to market risk associated with buying and selling financial products in the course of servicing customer requirements, market making and related financing activities, and from assisting clients to raise funds by way of securities issuance.

#### Identification and Measurement of Trading and Underwriting Market Risk

As the first step in the management of market risk, thorough assessment processes are in place to identify market risk exposures associated with both new products and the evolving risk profile of existing products, including on- and off-balance sheet positions, trading and non-trading positions and market risk exposures arising from the domestic and foreign operations of our operating groups.

Reflecting the multi-dimensional nature of market risk, various metrics and techniques are then employed to measure identified market risk exposures. These metrics primarily include Value at Risk, Stressed Value at Risk, and regulatory and economic capital attribution, as well as stress testing. Other techniques include the analysis of the sensitivity of our trading and underwriting portfolios to various market risk factors, position concentrations, notional values and trading losses.

**Value at Risk (VaR)** is measured for specific classes of risk in BMO's trading and underwriting activities related to interest rates, foreign exchange rates, credit spreads, equity and commodity prices and their implied volatilities. This measure calculates the maximum loss likely to be experienced in the trading and underwriting portfolios, measured at a 99% confidence level over a one-day holding period.

**Stressed Value at Risk (SVaR)** is measured for specific classes of risk in BMO's trading and underwriting activities related to interest rates, foreign exchange rates, credit spreads, equity and commodity prices and their implied volatilities, where model inputs are calibrated to historical data from a period of significant financial stress. This measure calculates the maximum loss likely to be experienced in the trading and underwriting portfolios, measured at a 99% confidence level over a one-day holding period.

Although it is a valuable indicator of risk, like any model-driven metric, VaR has limitations. Among these limitations is the assumption that all positions can be liquidated within the assigned one-day holding period, which may not be the case under illiquid market conditions. Generally, market liquidity horizons are reviewed for suitability and updated where appropriate for relevant risk metrics. Further limitations of the VaR metric include the assumption that historical data can be used as a proxy to forecast future market events, and the fact that positions at the close of business, upon which the VaR calculation is based, do not reflect the impact of intra-day trading activity.

We use a variety of methods to verify the integrity of our risk models, including the application of back-testing against hypothetical losses and approval by an independent model valuation team. Back-testing assumes there are no changes in the previous day's closing positions and then isolates the effects of each day's price movements against those closing positions. Models are validated in part by assessing how often the calculated hypothetical losses exceed the VaR measure over a defined period. This testing is aligned with defined regulatory expectations, and its results confirm the reliability of our models. The volatility data and correlations that underpin our models are updated frequently, so that VaR measures reflect current conditions.

Probabilistic stress testing and scenario analysis are used daily to determine the potential impact of plausible but severe market changes on our portfolios. In addition, historical event stresses are tested on a weekly basis, including tests of scenarios such as the stock market crash of 1987 and the collapse of Lehman Brothers in 2008. Targeted analyses of risks and portfolios, along with other ad hoc analyses, are also conducted to examine our sensitivity to hypothetical, low-frequency, high-severity scenarios. Scenarios are amended, added or removed to better reflect changes in underlying market conditions and the results are reported to the lines of business, the RMC and the RRC on a regular basis.

Neither VaR nor stress testing should be viewed as definitive predictors of the maximum amount of losses that could occur in any one day, as their results are based on models and estimates, are subject to confidence levels and estimates could be exceeded under unforeseen market conditions.

#### Monitoring and Control of Trading and Underwriting Market Risk

A comprehensive set of limits is applied to these metrics, and they are subject to regular monitoring and reporting, with any breach of the limits escalated to the appropriate level of oversight. Risk profiles of our trading and underwriting activities are maintained within our risk appetite and supporting limits, and are monitored and reported to traders, management, senior executives and Board committees. Other significant controls include the independent valuation of financial assets and liabilities, as well as compliance with our model risk management framework to mitigate model risk.

#### **Trading Market Risk Measures**

#### Trading VaR and SVaR

Total Trading VaR and Total Trading Stressed VaR decreased year over year. Lower exposures and reduced market volatility resulted in a reduction in VaR figures, particularly for interest rates. SVaR reduced as well, with lower interest rate, foreign exchange and equity components from reduced exposure, partially offset by increased Credit SVaR from a methodology change relating to market risk associated with the valuation of uncollateralized derivatives.

#### Total Trading Value at Risk (VaR) Summary (1)

As at or for the year ended October 31 (pre-tax Canadian \$ equivalent in millions)		2017			2016		
	Year-end	Average	High	Low	Year-end		
Commodity VaR	(0.9)	(0.9)	(1.7)	(0.4)	(0.7)		
Equity VaR	(3.3)	(3.1)	(8.5)	(2.2)	(4.5)		
Foreign exchange VaR	(0.3)	(0.8)	(3.1)	(0.1)	(1.8)		
Interest rate VaR	(5.0)	(6.1)	(11.4)	(3.9)	(10.3)		
Credit VaR	(1.9)	(2.3)	(4.1)	(1.5)	(2.0)		
Diversification	5.9	7.0	nm	nm	9.3		
Total Trading VaR	(5.5)	(6.2)	(10.0)	(4.3)	(10.0)		

#### Total Trading Stressed Value at Risk (SVaR) Summary (1)(2)

As at or for the year ended October 31 (pre-tax Canadian \$ equivalent in millions)		2017			
	Year-end	Average	High	Low	Year-end
Commodity SVaR	(1.7)	(1.8)	(6.0)	(0.7)	(1.4)
Equity SVaR	(16.2)	(12.4)	(19.3)	(8.9)	(18.7)
Foreign exchange SVaR	(0.3)	(1.3)	(4.5)	(0.1)	(3.2)
Interest rate SVaR	(15.2)	(17.1)	(25.1)	(11.9)	(23.1)
Credit SVaR	(18.3)	(12.9)	(33.8)	(6.6)	(6.5)
Diversification	27.1	25.0	nm	nm	25.8
Total Trading SVaR	(24.6)	(20.5)	(34.6)	(13.4)	(27.1)

(1) One-day measure using a 99% confidence interval. Losses are presented in brackets and benefits are presented as positive numbers.

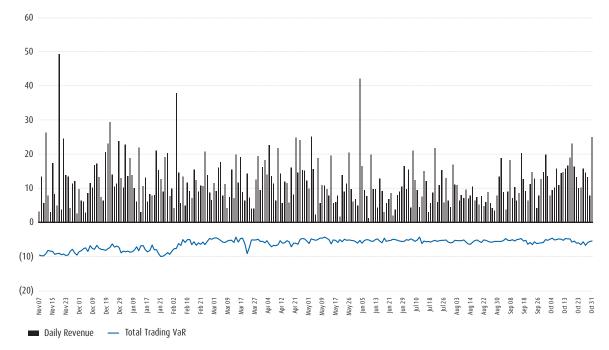
(2) Stressed VaR is produced weekly.

nm – not meaningful

#### **Trading Net Revenue**

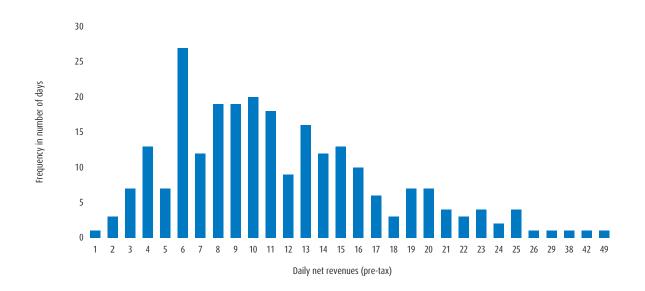
The charts below present daily net revenues plotted against Total Trading VaR, along with a representation of daily net revenue distribution. In 2017, we did not incur any daily net trading losses.

Trading Net Revenues versus Value at Risk (pre-tax basis and in millions of Canadian dollars) November 1, 2016 to October 31, 2017 (\$ millions)



**Frequency Distribution of Daily Net Revenues** 

November 1, 2016 to October 31, 2017 (\$ millions)



#### Structural (Non-Trading) Market Risk

Structural market risk is comprised of interest rate risk arising from our banking activities (loans and deposits) and foreign exchange risk arising from our foreign currency operations and exposures.

#### Structural Market Risk Governance

BMO's Corporate Treasury group is responsible for the ongoing management of structural market risk across the enterprise, with independent oversight provided by the Market Risk group. In addition to Board-approved limits on earnings at risk and economic value sensitivities due to price changes in interest rates, more granular management limits are in place to guide the daily management of this risk.

The RRC has oversight of the management of structural market risk, annually approves the structural market risk plan and limits, and regularly reviews structural market risk positions. The RMC and the Balance Sheet and Capital Management Committee (BSCMC) regularly review structural market risk positions and provide senior management oversight.

#### Structural Market Risk Measurement

#### **Interest Rate Risk**

Structural interest rate risk arises when changes in interest rates affect the cash flows, earnings and values of assets and liabilities related to our banking activities. The objective of structural interest rate risk management is to maintain high-quality earnings and maximize sustainable product spread, while managing the risk to the economic value of our assets due to changes in interest rates.

Structural interest rate risk is primarily comprised of interest rate mismatch risk and product embedded option risk.

Interest rate mismatch risk arises when there are differences in the scheduled maturities, repricing dates or reference rates of assets, liabilities and derivatives. The net interest rate mismatch, representing residual assets funded by common shareholders' equity, is managed to a target profile through interest rate swaps and securities.

Product embedded option risk arises when product features allow customers to alter cash flows, such as scheduled maturity or repricing dates, usually in response to changes in market conditions. Product embedded options include loan prepayments, deposit redemption privileges and committed rates on unadvanced mortgages. Product embedded options and associated customer behaviours are captured in risk modelling and hedging programs may be used to manage this risk to low levels.

Structural interest rate risk is measured using simulations, earnings sensitivity and economic value sensitivity analysis, stress testing and gap analysis, in addition to other treasury risk metrics.

**Earnings Sensitivity** is a measure of the impact of potential changes in interest rates on the projected 12-month pre-tax net income of a portfolio of assets, liabilities and off-balance sheet positions in response to prescribed parallel interest rate movements.

**Economic Value Sensitivity** is a measure of the impact of potential changes in interest rates on the market value of a portfolio of assets, liabilities and off-balance sheet positions in response to prescribed parallel interest rate movements.

The models used to measure structural interest rate risk use projected changes in interest rates and predict how customers would likely react to these changes. For customer loans and deposits with scheduled maturity and repricing dates (such as mortgages and term deposits), our models measure the extent to which customers are likely to use embedded options to alter those scheduled terms. For customer loans and deposits without scheduled maturity and repricing dates (such as credit card loans and chequing accounts), we measure our exposure using models that adjust for elasticity in product pricing and reflect historical and forecasted trends in balances. The results of these structural market risk models by their nature have inherent uncertainty, as they reflect potential anticipated pricing and customer behaviours, which may differ from actual experience. These models have been developed using statistical analysis and are independently validated and periodically updated through regular model performance assessment, back-testing processes and ongoing dialogue with the lines of business. Models developed to predict customer behaviour are also used in support of product pricing. All models are subject to our model risk management framework described in more detail on page 107.

Structural interest rate earnings and economic value sensitivity to an immediate parallel increase or decrease of 100 basis points in the yield curve are disclosed in the following table. The interest rate gap position is disclosed in Note 19 on page 180 of the consolidated financial statements.

During the 2017 fiscal year, we introduced new deposit models in both Canada and the United States that better reflect expected customer behaviour and product pricing as interest rates change. There were no other significant changes in our structural market risk management framework during the year.

Structural economic value exposure to rising interest rates primarily reflects a lower market value for fixed rate loans. Structural economic value sensitivity to falling interest rates primarily reflects the impact of a higher market value for fixed rate loans and minimum modelled client deposit rates. Structural economic value exposure to rising interest rates increased relative to October 31, 2016, primarily owing to modelled deposit pricing being more rate-sensitive at higher interest rate levels following the increase in market rates during the year. The structural economic value benefit to falling interest rates relative to October 31, 2016 increased owing to the greater extent to which interest rates can now fall. Structural earnings sensitivity quantifies the potential impact of interest rate changes on structural balance sheet pre-tax net income over the next 12 months. Structural earnings exposure to falling interest rates primarily reflects the risk of fixed and floating rate loans repricing at lower rates and the more limited ability to reduce deposit pricing as rates fall. Canadian and U.S. long-term and short-term rates increased during the year. While this benefits current earnings, it results in higher earnings exposures to falling interest rates primarily reflects the benefit of widening deposit spreads as interest rates rise. The structural earnings benefit to rising interest rates decreased modestly relative to October 31, 2016, primarily owing to a lower modelled benefit of subsequent interest rate increases over the next 12 months following the increase in market rates during the year.

#### Structural Balance Sheet Interest Rate Sensitivity (1) (2) (3) (4)

	As at Octob	As at October 31, 2017		
(Canadian \$ in millions)	Economic value sensitivity (Pre-tax)	Earnings sensitivity over the next 12 months (Pre-tax)	Economic value sensitivity (Pre-tax)	Earnings sensitivity over the next 12 months (Pre-tax)
100 basis point increase 100 basis point decrease	(957.8) 78.6	136.9 (433.4)	(680.2) 7.3	149.0 (168.9)

(1) Earnings and value sensitivities to falling interest rates assume Canadian and U.S. central banks do not decrease overnight interest rates below nil. The scenarios with decreasing interest rates therefore limit the decrease in both Canadian and U.S. short-term interest rates to 100 basis points for shorter terms as of October 31, 2017 (50 basis points as of October 31, 2016). Longer-term interest rates do not decrease below the assumed level of short-term interest rates.

(2) Certain non-trading AFS holdings are managed under the bank's trading risk framework.

(3) Losses are presented in brackets and benefits are presented as positive numbers.

(4) For BMO's insurance businesses, a 100 basis point increase in interest rates at October 31, 2017 results in an increase in earnings before tax of \$52 million and an increase in economic value before tax of \$417 million (\$90 million and \$623 million, respectively, at October 31, 2016). A 100 basis point decrease in interest rates at October 31, 2017 results in a decrease in earnings before tax of \$417 million and a decrease in economic value before tax of \$500 million and \$623 million (\$87 million and \$744 million, respectively, at October 31, 2016). These impacts are not reflected in the table above.

#### Foreign Exchange Risk

Structural foreign exchange risk arises primarily from translation risk related to the net investment in our U.S. operations and from transaction risk associated with our U.S.-dollar-denominated net income.

Translation risk represents the impact that changes in foreign exchange rates can have on BMO's reported shareholders' equity and capital ratios. BMO may enter into arrangements to offset the impact of foreign exchange movements on its capital ratios and did so during the 2017 fiscal year. Please see the Enterprise-Wide Capital Management section on page 69 for further information.

Transaction risk represents the impact that fluctuations in the Canadian/U.S. dollar exchange rate may have on the Canadian dollar equivalent of BMO's U.S.-dollar-denominated financial results. Exchange rate fluctuations will affect future results measured in Canadian dollars and the impact on those results is a function of the periods during which revenues, expenses and provisions for credit losses arise. Hedging positions may be taken to partially offset the pre-tax effects of Canadian/U.S. dollar exchange rate fluctuations on financial results. If future results are consistent with results in 2017, each one cent increase (decrease) in the Canadian/U.S. dollar exchange rate would be expected to increase (decrease) the Canadian dollar equivalent of our U.S. segment net income before income taxes for the year by \$11 million, in the absence of hedging transactions. Refer to the Foreign Exchange section on page 36 for a more complete discussion of the effects of changes in exchange rates on the bank's results.

#### Linkages between Balance Sheet Items and Market Risk Disclosures

The table below presents items reported in our Consolidated Balance Sheet that are subject to market risk, comprised of balances that are subject to either traded risk or non-traded risk measurement techniques.

		As at Octob	er 31, 2017			As at Octo	ber 31, 2016		
		Subject to	market risk			Subject to	market risk		Main risk factors
(Canadian \$ in millions)	Consolidated Balance Sheet	Traded risk (1)	Non-traded risk (2)	Not subject to market risk	- Consolidated Balance Sheet	Traded risk (1)	Non-traded risk (2)	Not subject to market risk	for non-traded risk balances
Assets Subject to Market Risk Cash and cash equivalents Interest bearing deposits with banks	32,599 6,490	- 346	32,599 6,144	-	31,653 4,449	- 258	31,653 4,191	-	Interest rate Interest rate
Securities Trading	99,069	90,449	8,620	-	84,458	76,297	8,161	-	Interest rate, credit spread, equity
Available-for-sale	54,075	-	54,075	-	55,663	-	55,663	-	Interest rate, credit spread
Held-to-maturity Other	9,094 960	-	9,094 960	-	8,965 899	-	8,965 899	-	Interest rate Equity
Securities borrowed or purchased under resale agreements Loans (net of allowance for credit losses)	75,047 361,672	-	75,047 361,672	-	66,646 358,730	-	66,646 358,730	-	Interest rate,
Derivative instruments	28,951	27,359	1,592	-	39,183	37,768	1,415	-	foreign exchange Interest rate, foreign exchange
Customers' liability under acceptances Other assets	16,546 25,077	-	16,546 9,762		13,021 24,268	-	13,021 9,149	- 15,119	Interest rate Interest rate
Total Assets	709,580	118,154	576,111	15,315	687,935	114,323	558,493	15,119	
Liabilities Subject to Market Risk Deposits	483,488	13,674	469,814	-	473,372	11,604	461,768	-	Interest rate, foreign exchange
Derivative instruments	27,804	26,122	1,682	-	38,227	36,132	2,095	-	Interest rate, foreign exchange
Acceptances Securities sold but not yet purchased Securities lent or sold under repurchase	16,546 25,163	- 25,163	16,546 -	-	13,021 25,106	- 25,106	13,021	-	Interest rate
agreements Other liabilities Subordinated debt	55,119 52,077 5,029	- -	55,119 51,719 5,029	- 358 -	40,718 50,724 4,439	- - -	40,718 50,401 4,439	- 323 -	Interest rate Interest rate Interest rate
Total Liabilities	665,226	64,959	599,909	358	645,607	72,842	572,442	323	

(1) Primarily comprised of BMO's balance sheet items that are subject to the trading and underwriting risk management framework and fair valued through profit or loss.

(2) Primarily comprised of BMO's balance sheet items that are subject to the structural balance sheet and insurance risk management framework, or are available-for-sale securities.

Certain comparative figures have been reclassified to conform with the current year's presentation.

### **Insurance Risk**

**Insurance risk** is the potential for loss as a result of actual experience being different from that assumed when an insurance product was designed and priced. It generally entails the inherent unpredictability that can arise from assuming long-term policy liabilities or from the uncertainty of future events. Insurance provides protection against the financial consequences of insured risks by transferring those risks to the insurer (under specific terms and conditions) in exchange for premiums. Insurance risk is inherent in all our insurance products, including annuities and life, accident and sickness, and creditor insurance, as well as in our reinsurance business.

Insurance risk consists of:

- Claims risk the risk that the actual magnitude or frequency of claims will differ from those assumed in the pricing or underwriting process, including mortality risk, morbidity risk, longevity risk and catastrophe risk;
- Policyholder behaviour risk the risk that the behaviour of policyholders in regard to premium payments, withdrawals or loans, policy lapses and surrenders, and other voluntary terminations will differ from the behaviour assumed in the pricing process; and
- Expense risk the risk that actual expenses arising from acquiring and administering policies and processing claims will exceed the expenses assumed in the pricing process.

BMO's risk governance practices provide effective independent oversight and control of risk within BMO Insurance. BMO's Insurance Risk Management Framework comprises the identification, assessment, management and reporting of risks. The framework includes: the risk appetite statement and key risk metrics; insurance risk policies and processes, including limits; capital requirements; stress testing; risk reports; Own Risk and Solvency Assessment; and ongoing monitoring of experience. Senior management within the various lines of business uses this framework and is primarily responsible for, as the first line of defence, managing insurance risk. Second-line-of-defence oversight is provided by the CRO, BMO Insurance, who reports to the CRO, Wealth Management. Internal risk committees, the Boards of Directors of BMO Insurance's subsidiaries and senior management provide senior governance and review. In particular, the Insurance Risk Management Committee at BMO Insurance oversees and reports on risk management activities on a quarterly basis to the insurance companies' Boards of Directors. In addition, the Audit and Conduct Review Committee of the Board acts as the Audit and Conduct Review Committee for BMO Life Insurance Company.

A robust product approval process is a cornerstone of BMO Insurance's risk management framework, as it identifies, assesses and mitigates risks associated with new insurance products or changes to existing products. This process, along with guidelines and practices for underwriting and claims management, promotes the effective identification, measurement and management of insurance risk. Reinsurance, which involves transactions that transfer insurance risk to independent reinsurance companies, is also used to mitigate our exposure to insurance risk by diversifying risk and limiting claims. Our reinsurance business, on the other hand, assumes property catastrophe and other reinsurance risks from independent reinsurers in various jurisdictions worldwide, in accordance with BMO Insurance's risk management framework, to control reinsurance exposures.

## Liquidity and Funding Risk

**Liquidity and funding risk** is the potential for loss if BMO is unable to meet financial commitments in a timely manner at reasonable prices as they become due. Financial commitments include liabilities to depositors and suppliers, and lending, investment and pledging commitments.

Managing liquidity and funding risk is essential to maintaining a safe and sound enterprise, depositor confidence and earnings stability. It is BMO's policy to ensure that sufficient liquid assets and funding capacity are available to meet financial commitments, even in times of stress.

#### Liquidity and Funding Risk Governance

The Corporate Treasury group and the operating groups, as the first line of defence, are responsible for the ongoing management of liquidity and funding risk across the enterprise. BMO's Corporate Treasury group is responsible for identifying, understanding, managing, monitoring, mitigating and reporting on BMO's liquidity and funding risks. The Corporate Treasury group develops and recommends the Liquidity and Funding Risk Management Framework and the related risk appetite and limits, monitors compliance with the relevant corporate policies and assesses the impact of market events on liquidity and funding requirements on an ongoing basis.

Enterprise Market Risk Management, as the second line of defence, provides oversight, independent risk assessment and effective challenge of liquidity and funding management, frameworks, policies, limits, monitoring and reporting across the enterprise. The RMC and BSCMC provide senior management oversight and also review and discuss significant liquidity and funding policies, issues and developments that arise in the pursuit of our strategic priorities. The RRC provides oversight of the management of liquidity and funding risk, annually approves applicable policies, limits and the contingency plan, and regularly reviews liquidity and funding positions.

#### Liquidity and Funding Risk Management

BMO's Liquidity and Funding Risk Management Framework is defined and authorized under Board-approved corporate policies and managementapproved standards. These policies and standards outline key management principles, liquidity and funding metrics and related limits, as well as roles and responsibilities for the management of liquidity and funding risk across the enterprise.

BMO has a robust limit structure in place in order to manage liquidity and funding risk. Limits define the enterprise-level risk appetite for our key Net Liquidity Position (NLP) measure, regulatory liquidity ratios, secured and unsecured funding appetite, for both trading and structural activities, and enterprise collateral pledging. Limits also establish the tolerance for concentrations of maturities, requirements for diversifying counterparty liabilities, business pledging activity, and the size and type of uncommitted and committed credit and liquidity facilities that may be outstanding. Operating within these limits helps to confirm that liquidity and funding risk is appropriately managed. An enterprise-wide contingency plan that will facilitate effective management in the event of a disruption is also in place. Early warning indicators identified in the contingency plan are regularly monitored in order to detect any signs of growing liquidity or funding risk in the market or risks specific to BMO. BMO legal entities include regulated and foreign subsidiaries and branches, and as a result, movements of funds between entities in the corporate group are subject to, among other things, the liquidity, funding and capital adequacy requirements of these entities. As such, liquidity and funding positions are managed on both a consolidated and key legal entity basis. Liquidity and funding risk management policies and limits are in place for key legal entities, which are informed by the legal and regulatory requirements that apply to each entity, and positions are regularly reviewed at the key legal entity level to confirm compliance with applicable requirements.

BMO employs funds transfer pricing and liquidity transfer pricing practices to help ensure that appropriate economic signals for the pricing of products for customers are provided to the lines of business and to assess the performance of each business. These practices capture both the cost of funding assets and the value of deposits under normal operating conditions, as well as the cost of holding supplemental liquid assets to meet contingent liquidity requirements.

#### Liquidity and Funding Risk Measurement

A key component of liquidity risk management is the measurement of liquidity risk under stress. BMO uses the NLP as a key measure of liquidity risk. The NLP represents the amount by which liquid assets exceed potential funding needs under a severe combined enterprise-specific and systemic stress scenario. Potential funding needs may arise from obligations to repay retail, commercial and wholesale deposits that are withdrawn or not renewed or to fund drawdowns on available credit and liquidity lines, obligations to pledge collateral due to ratings downgrades or market volatility, and the continuing need to fund new assets or strategic investments. Potential funding needs are quantified by applying factors to various business activities based on management's view of the relative level of liquidity risk related to each activity. These factors vary by depositor classification (e.g., retail, small business, non-financial corporate or wholesale counterparties) and deposit type (e.g., insured, uninsured, operational or non-operational deposits), as well as by commitment type (e.g., uncommitted or committed credit or liquidity facilities by counterparty type). The stress scenario also considers the time horizon over which liquid assets can be monetized and management's assessment of the liquidity value of those assets under conditions of market stress. These funding needs are assessed under severe systemic and enterprise-specific stress scenarios and a combination thereof. BMO focuses on maintaining an NLP sufficient to withstand each scenario.

Stress testing results are evaluated against BMO's stated risk tolerance and are considered in management decisions on setting limits and internal liquidity transfer pricing, and they also help to shape the design of business plans and contingency plans. The Liquidity and Funding Risk Management Framework is integrated with enterprise-wide stress testing.

In addition to the NLP, we regularly monitor positions in relation to the limits and liquidity ratios noted in the Liquidity and Funding Risk Management section above. These include regulatory metrics such as the Liquidity Coverage Ratio (LCR) and Net Cumulative Cash Flow (NCCF).

#### **Unencumbered Liquid Assets**

Unencumbered liquid assets include high-quality assets that are marketable, can be pledged as security for borrowings, and can be converted to cash in a time frame that meets our liquidity and funding requirements. Liquid assets are primarily held in our trading businesses, as well as in supplemental liquidity pools that are maintained for contingent liquidity risk management purposes. The liquidity value recognized for different asset classes under our management framework reflects management's assessment of the liquidity value of those assets under a severe stress scenario. Liquid assets held in the trading businesses include cash on deposit with central banks, short-term deposits with other financial institutions, highly-rated debt and equity securities and short-term reverse repurchase agreements. Supplemental liquidity pool assets are predominantly comprised of cash on deposit with central banks and securities and short-term reverse repurchase agreements of highly-rated Canadian federal and provincial and U.S. federal government and agency debt. Substantially all supplemental liquidity pool assets meet the definition of high-quality liquid assets under Basel III. Approximately 75% of the supplemental liquidity pool is held at the parent bank level in Canadian- and U.S.-dollar-denominated assets, with the majority of the remaining supplemental liquidity risk. To meet local regulatory requirements, certain of our legal entities maintain their own minimum liquidity positions. There may be legal and regulatory restrictions on our ability to use liquid assets held at one legal entity to support the liquidity requirements of another legal entity.

In the ordinary course of business, BMO may encumber a portion of cash and securities holdings as collateral in support of trading activities and participation in clearing and payment systems in Canada and abroad. In addition, BMO may receive liquid assets as collateral and may re-pledge these assets in exchange for cash or as collateral in support of trading activities. Net unencumbered liquid assets, defined as on-balance sheet assets such as BMO-owned cash and securities and securities borrowed or purchased under resale agreements, plus other off-balance sheet eligible collateral received, less collateral encumbered, totalled \$213.8 billion at October 31, 2017, compared with \$197.7 billion at October 31, 2016. The increase in unencumbered liquid assets was due to higher cash and security balances, partially offset by the impact of the weaker U.S. dollar. Net unencumbered liquid assets are primarily held at the parent bank level, at BMO Harris Bank, our U.S. bank entity, and in our broker/dealer operations. In addition to liquid assets, BMO has access to the Bank of Canada's lending assistance programs, the Federal Reserve Bank discount window in the United States and European Central Bank standby liquidity facilities. We do not rely on central bank facilities as a source of available liquidity when assessing the strength of BMO's liquidity position.

In addition to cash and securities holdings, BMO may also pledge other assets, including mortgages and loans, to raise long-term secured funding. As part of the Liquidity and Funding Risk Management Framework, a Pledging of Assets Corporate Policy sets out the framework and pledging limits for financial and non-financial assets.

BMO's total encumbered assets and unencumbered liquid assets are summarized in the table below. See Note 25 on page 192 of the consolidated financial statements for further information on pledged assets.

#### **Liquid Assets**

	As at October 31, 2017 As at October 31, 2017						
(Canadian \$ in millions)	Carrying value/on- balance sheet assets (1)	Other cash and securities received	Total gross assets (2)	Encumbered assets	Net unencumbered assets (3)	Net unencumbered assets (3)	
Cash and cash equivalents	32,599	-	32,599	1,435	31,164	29,696	
Deposits with other banks	6,490	-	6,490	-	6,490	4,449	
Securities and securities borrowed or purchased under resale agreements Sovereigns / Central banks / Multilateral development banks	126,394	20,745	147,139	87,725	59,414	58,365	
Mortgage-backed securities and collateralized mortgage							
obligations	22,402	583	22,985	4,220	18,765	19,746	
Corporate debt	18,254	7,929	26,183	3,815	22,368	23,855	
Corporate equity	71,195	21,012	92,207	39,591	52,616	41,175	
Total securities and securities borrowed or purchased under resale agreements NHA mortgage-backed securities (reported as loans at	238,245	50,269	288,514	135,351	153,163	143,141	
amortized cost) (4)	25,441	-	25,441	2,501	22,940	20,436	
Total liquid assets	302,775	50,269	353,044	139,287	213,757	197,722	
Other eligible assets at central banks (not included above) (5) Undrawn credit lines granted by central banks	65,169 -	-	65,169 -	393	64,776	109,258	
Total liquid assets and other sources	367,944	50,269	418,213	139,680	278,533	306,980	

(1) The carrying values outlined in this table are consistent with the carrying values reported in BMO's balance sheet as at October 31, 2017.

(2) Gross assets include on-balance sheet and off-balance sheet assets.

(3) Net unencumbered liquid assets are defined as on-balance sheet assets, such as BMO-owned cash and securities and securities borrowed or purchased under resale agreements, plus other offbalance sheet eligible collateral received, less encumbered assets.

(4) Under IFRS, NHA mortgage-backed securities that include mortgages owned by BMO as the underlying collateral are classified as loans. Unencumbered NHA mortgage-backed securities have liquidity value and are included as liquid assets under BMO's Liquidity and Funding Management Framework. This amount is shown as a separate line item, NHA mortgage-backed securities.

(5) Represents loans currently lodged at central banks that could potentially be used to access central bank funding. Loans available for pledging as collateral do not include other sources of additional liquidity that may be realized from the loan portfolio, including incremental securitization, covered bond issuances and Federal Home Loan Bank (FHLB) advances. Other eligible assets at central banks decreased as at Q4-2017 as a result of a change in the criteria for eligible loan collateral that can be accepted by the Bank of Canada effective Q1-2017.

#### **Asset Encumbrance**

		Encumbered (2)		Net unencumbered	
(Canadian \$ in millions) As at October 31, 2017	Total gross assets (1)	Pledged as collateral	Other encumbered	Other unencumbered (3)	Available as collateral (4)
Cash and deposits with other banks	39,089	-	1,435	3	37,651
Securities (5)	313,955	109,110	28,742	9,692	166,411
Loans and acceptances	336,231	63,438	393	207,624	64,776
Other assets					
Derivative instruments	28,951	-	-	28,951	-
Customers' liability under acceptances	16,546	-	-	16,546	-
Premises and equipment	2,033	-	-	2,033	-
Goodwill	6,244	-	-	6,244	-
Intangible assets	2,159	-	-	2,159	-
Current tax assets	1,371	-	-	1,371	-
Deferred tax assets	2,865	-	-	2,865	-
Other assets	10,405	-	-	10,405	-
Total other assets	70,574	-	-	70,574	-
Total assets	759,849	172,548	30,570	287,893	268,838

		Encumbered (2)		Net unencumbered	
(Canadian \$ in millions) As at October 31, 2016	– Total gross assets (1)	Pledged as collateral	Other encumbered	Other unencumbered (3)	Available as collateral (4)
Cash and deposits with other banks	36,102	-	1,957	11	34,134
Securities (5)	286,783	95,584	27,622	9,075	154,502
Loans and acceptances	335,778	57,308	398	168,814	109,258
Other assets					
Derivative instruments	39,183	-	-	39,183	-
Customers' liability under acceptances	13,021	-	-	13,021	-
Premises and equipment	2,147	-	-	2,147	-
Goodwill	6,381	-	-	6,381	-
Intangible assets	2,178	-	-	2,178	-
Current tax assets	906	-	-	906	-
Deferred tax assets	3,101	-	-	3,101	-
Other assets	9,555	-	-	9,555	-
Total other assets	76,472	-	-	76,472	-
Total assets	735,135	152,892	29,977	254,372	297,894

(1) Gross assets include on-balance sheet and off-balance sheet assets.

(2) Pledged as collateral refers to the portion of on-balance sheet assets and other cash and securities that is pledged through repurchase agreements, securities lent, derivative contracts, minimum required deposits at central banks and requirements associated with participation in clearing houses and payment systems. Other encumbered assets include assets that are restricted for legal or other reasons, such as restricted cash and short sales.

(3) Other unencumbered assets include select liquid asset holdings that management believes are not readily available to support BMO's liquidity requirements. These include cash and securities of \$9.7 billion as at October 31, 2017, which include securities held at BMO's insurance subsidiary, significant equity investments, and certain investments held at our merchant banking business. Other unencumbered assets also include mortgages and loans that may be securitized to access secured funding.

(4) Loans included as available as collateral represent loans currently lodged at central banks that could potentially be used to access central bank funding. Loans available for pledging as collateral do not include other sources of additional liquidity that may be realized from the loan portfolio, including incremental securitization, covered bond issuances and FHLB advances.

(5) Includes securities, securities borrowed or purchased under resale agreements and NHA mortgage-backed securities (reported as loans at amortized cost).

BMO's Liquidity Coverage Ratio (LCR) is summarized in the table on the following page. The average daily LCR for the quarter ended October 31, 2017 was 152%. The LCR is calculated on a daily basis as the ratio of the stock of High-Quality Liquid Assets (HQLA) to total net stressed cash outflows over the next 30 calendar days. The average LCR was up from 131% last year, due to a decrease in net cash outflows. Net cash outflows decreased primarily due to higher inflows associated with certain types of trading activities. While banks are required to maintain an LCR greater than 100% in normal conditions, banks are also expected to be able to utilize HQLA during a period of stress, which may result in an LCR of less than 100% during that period. BMO's HQLA are primarily comprised of cash, highly-rated debt issued or backed by governments, highly-rated covered bonds and non-financial corporate debt, and non-financial equities that are part of a major stock index. Net cash flows include outflows from deposits, secured and unsecured wholesale funding, commitments and potential collateral requirements, offset by permitted inflows and HQLA to arrive at the weighted values and the LCR. The LCR is only one measure of a bank's liquidity position and does not fully capture all of the bank's liquid assets or the funding alternatives that may be available during a period of stress. BMO's total liquid assets are shown in the Liquid Assets table on page 101.

#### **Liquidity Coverage Ratio**

	For the quarter ende	d October 31, 2017
(Canadian \$ in billions, except as noted)	Total unweighted value (average) (1) (2)	Total weighted valu (average) (2) (3
High-Quality Liquid Assets Total high-quality liquid assets (HQLA)	*	130.3
Cash Outflows		
Retail deposits and deposits from small business customers, of which:	162.1	10.
Stable deposits	88.0	2.0
Less stable deposits	74.1	7.4
Unsecured wholesale funding, of which:	135.3	76.
Operational deposits (all counterparties) and deposits in networks of cooperative banks	53.3	13.
Non-operational deposits (all counterparties)	54.1	35.4
Unsecured debt	27.9	27.
Secured wholesale funding	*	12.
Additional requirements, of which:	128.3	27.
Outflows related to derivatives exposures and other collateral requirements	10.5	5.
Outflows related to loss of funding on debt products	2.7	2.
Credit and liquidity facilities	115.1	19.
Other contractual funding obligations	0.5	
Other contingent funding obligations	323.4	5.2
Total cash outflows	\$	132.3
Cash Inflows		
Secured lending (e.g. reverse repos)	113.3	16.7
Inflows from fully performing exposures	11.2	8.
Other cash inflows	21.3	21.
Total cash inflows	145.8	46.
		Total adjusted value (4
Total HQLA		130.
Total net cash outflows		85.3
Liquidity Coverage Ratio (%)		15
For the quarter ended October 31, 2016		Total adjusted value (4
Total HQLA		132.
Total net cash outflows		100.
Liquidity Coverage Ratio (%)		13

\* Disclosure is not required under the LCR disclosure standard.

(1) Unweighted values are calculated at market value (for HQLA) or as outstanding balances maturing or callable within 30 days (for inflows and outflows).

(2) Values are calculated based on the simple average of the daily LCR over 63 business days in the fourth quarter of 2017. The LCR in prior periods, up to and including the fourth quarter of 2016, is based on the average of the month-end values in the quarter.

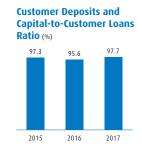
(3) Weighted values are calculated after the application of the weights prescribed under the OSFI Liquidity Adequacy Requirements (LAR) Guideline for HQLA and cash inflows and outflows.

(4) Adjusted values are calculated based on total weighted values after applicable caps as defined by the LAR Guideline.

#### **Funding Strategy**

Our funding philosophy requires that secured and unsecured wholesale funding used to support loans and less liquid assets must be of a term (typically maturing in two to ten years) that will support the effective term to maturity of these assets. Wholesale secured and unsecured funding for liquid trading assets is largely shorter term (maturing in one year or less), is aligned with the liquidity of the assets being funded, and is subject to limits on aggregate maturities that are permitted across different time periods. Supplemental liquidity pools are funded with a mix of wholesale term funding.

BMO maintains a large and stable base of customer deposits that, in combination with our strong capital base, is a source of strength. It supports the maintenance of a sound liquidity position and reduces our reliance on wholesale funding. Customer deposits totalled \$303.1 billion at October 31, 2017, up from \$295.1 billion in 2016, as strong deposit growth was partially offset by the impact of the weaker U.S. dollar. BMO also receives deposits in support of certain trading activities and receives non-marketable deposits from corporate and institutional customers. These deposits totalled \$33.5 billion as at October 31, 2017.



Our large customer base and strong capital position reduce our reliance on wholesale funding.

Customer deposits provide a strong funding base.

2016

**Customer Deposits** 

295

(\$ billions)

270

2015

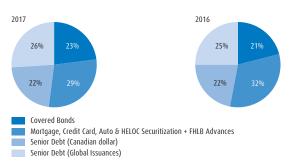
303

2017

Total wholesale funding outstanding, largely consisting of negotiable marketable securities, was \$180.5 billion at October 31, 2017, with \$57.0 billion sourced as secured funding and \$123.5 billion sourced as unsecured funding. Wholesale funding outstanding increased from \$170.3 billion at October 31, 2016, due to wholesale funding issuances. The mix and maturities of BMO's wholesale term funding are outlined in the table below. Additional information on deposit maturities can be found in Note 29 on page 199 of the consolidated financial statements. BMO maintains a sizeable portfolio of unencumbered liquid assets, totalling \$213.8 billion as at October 31, 2017, that can be monetized to meet potential funding requirements, as described in the Unencumbered Liquid Assets section on page 100.

Diversification of our wholesale funding sources is an important part of our overall liquidity management strategy. BMO's wholesale funding activities are well-diversified by jurisdiction, currency, investor segment, instrument and maturity profile. BMO maintains ready access to long-term wholesale funding through various borrowing programs, including a European Note Issuance Program, Canadian, Australian and U.S. Medium-Term Note programs, Canadian and U.S. mortgage securitizations, Canadian credit card, auto and home equity line of credit (HELOC) securitizations, covered bonds, and Canadian and U.S. senior unsecured deposits.

Wholesale Capital Market Term Funding Composition (%)



BMO's wholesale funding plan seeks to ensure sufficient funding capacity is available to execute business strategies. The funding plan considers expected maturities, as well as asset and liability growth projected for our businesses in our forecasting and planning process, and assesses funding needs in relation to the funding sources available. The funding plan is reviewed annually by the BSCMC and RMC and approved by the RRC, and is regularly updated to reflect actual results and incorporate updated forecast information.

#### Wholesale Funding Maturities (1)

				As at Octob	er 31, 2017				As at October 31, 2016
– (Canadian \$ in millions)	Less than 1 month	1 to 3 months	3 to 6 months	6 to 12 months	Subtotal less than 1 year	1 to 2 years	Over 2 years	Total	Total
Deposits from banks	3,611	241	4	-	3,856	-	106	3,962	6,295
Certificates of deposit and commercial paper	14,578	16,584	10,880	14,718	56,760	3,880	-	60,640	55,260
Bearer deposit notes	665	1,098	1,042	10	2,815	-	-	2,815	5,344
Asset-backed commercial paper (ABCP)	1,175	2,066	481	-	3,722	-	-	3,722	3,968
Senior unsecured medium-term notes	-	2,000	4,353	5,416	11,769	7,422	28,898	48,089	42,876
Senior unsecured structured notes (2)	19	-	-	-	19	-	2,983	3,002	2,193
Covered bonds and securitizations									
Mortgage and HELOC securitizations	-	570	900	1,114	2,584	2,550	12,801	17,935	18,105
Covered bonds	-	557	-	-	557	3,756	18,912	23,225	19,778
Other asset-backed securitizations (3)	-	54	614	290	958	1,449	2,753	5,160	4,303
Subordinated debt (4)	-	-	-	-	-	-	5,028	5,028	5,666
Other (5)	645	5,161	484	-	6,290	-	645	6,935	6,538
Total	20,693	28,331	18,758	21,548	89,330	19,057	72,126	180,513	170,326
Of which:									
Secured	1,820	8,408	2,479	1,404	14,111	7,755	35,111	56,977	52,692
Unsecured	18,873	19,923	16,279	20,144	75,219	11,302	37,015	123,536	117,634
Total (6)	20,693	28,331	18,758	21,548	89,330	19,057	72,126	180,513	170,326

(1) Wholesale unsecured funding primarily includes funding raised through the issuance of marketable, negotiable instruments. Wholesale funding excludes repo transactions and bankers' acceptances, which are disclosed in the contractual maturity table in Note 29 on page 199 of the consolidated financial statements, and excludes ABCP issued by certain ABCP conduits that is not consolidated for financial reporting purposes.

(2) Primarily issued to institutional investors.

(3) Includes credit card and auto securitizations.

(4) Includes certain subordinated debt instruments reported as deposits or other liabilities for accounting purposes. Subordinated debt is reported in this table in accordance with recommended Enhanced Disclosure Task Force disclosures.

(5) Refers to FHLB advances.

(6) Total wholesale funding consists of Canadian-dollar-denominated funding of \$49.5 billion and U.S.-dollar and other foreign-denominated funding of \$131.0 billion as at October 31, 2017.

#### **Regulatory Developments**

The Net Stable Funding Ratio (NSFR) is a regulatory liquidity metric that assesses the stability of a bank's funding profile in relation to the liquidity value of the bank's assets. While this metric was expected to come into force on January 1, 2018, OSFI has extended the domestic implementation timeline to January 2019, given the uncertainty about whether key foreign jurisdictions will implement the new standard by the January 2018 deadline. This also extends the time available for OSFI to clarify the details of the NSFR rules as they relate to the Canadian market.

#### **Credit Ratings**

The credit ratings assigned to BMO's short-term and senior long-term debt securities by external rating agencies are important in the raising of both capital and funding to support our business operations. Maintaining strong credit ratings allows us to access the capital markets at competitive pricing levels. Should our credit ratings experience a downgrade, our cost of funding would likely increase and our access to funding and capital through the capital markets could be reduced. A material downgrade of our ratings could also have other consequences, including those set out in Note 8 on page 159 of the consolidated financial statements.

The credit ratings assigned to BMO's senior debt by rating agencies are indicative of high-grade, high-quality issues. Standard & Poor's (S&P) and Fitch have a stable outlook on BMO. Moody's and DBRS have a negative outlook. On May 10, 2017, Moody's revised its Macro Profile for Canada to Strong+ from Very Strong-, resulting in a downgrade of Moody's ratings of six Canadian banks, including BMO. The Macro Profile change reflects Moody's expectation of a more challenging operating environment for banks in Canada that could lead to a deterioration in the banks' asset quality and increase their sensitivity to external shocks. The Baseline Credit Assessment, long-term debt and deposit ratings and Counterparty Risk Assessment assigned to BMO by Moody's were each downgraded by one notch.

As at October 31, 2017

Rating agency	Short-term debt	Senior long- term debt	Subordinated debt – NVCC	Outlook
Moody's	P-1	A1	Baa2	Negative
S&P	A-1	A+	BBB	Stable
Fitch	F1+	AA-	A+	Stable
DBRS	R-1 (high)	AA	A (low)	Negative

## **Operational Risk**

**Operational risk** is the potential for loss resulting from inadequate or failed internal processes or systems, human interactions or external events, but excludes business risk, credit risk and market risk.

Operational risk is inherent in all our business and banking activities and has the potential to significantly impact our business and financial results, including financial loss, restatements and damage to our reputation. Like other financial services organizations operating in multiple jurisdictions, BMO is exposed to a variety of operational risks that arise from the potential for failures of our internal processes, employees and systems, as well as from external threats. Potential losses may result from process and control failures, theft and fraud, unauthorized transactions by employees, regulatory non-compliance, business disruption, information security breaches, cyber security threats and exposure related to outsourcing, as well as the risk of damage to physical assets. Given the large volume of transactions we process on a daily basis, and the complexity and speed of our business, there is a possibility that certain operational or human errors may be repeated or compounded before they are discovered and rectified.

Operational risk is not only inherent in our business and banking activities, it is inherent in the processes and controls used to manage our risks. There is the potential for errors to occur, as well as the possibility of failure in our internal processes or systems, which could lead to financial loss and reputational harm. Shortcomings or failures of our internal processes, employees or systems, or of services and products provided by third parties, including any of our financial, accounting or other data processing systems, could lead to financial loss or restatements and damage our reputation.

The nature of our business also exposes us to the risk of theft and fraud when we enter into credit transactions with customers or counterparties. In extending credit, we rely on information and other representations made by customers and counterparties and that information provided is accurate and complete. While we conduct appropriate due diligence on such customer information and, where practical and economical, engage valuation experts, and other experts or sources of information to assist with assessing collateral and other customer risks, our financial results may be adversely impacted if the information provided by customers or counterparties is materially misleading and that is not discovered during the due diligence process.

We utilize various risk management frameworks to manage and mitigate all of these risks, including internal controls, limits and governance processes. However, despite the contingency plans we have in place to maintain our ability to serve our clients and minimize disruptions and adverse impacts, and the contingency plans our third-party service providers have in place, our ability to conduct business may be adversely affected by a disruption to the infrastructure that supports both our operations and the communities in which we do business, including but not limited to disruption caused by public health emergencies or terrorist acts.

We regularly review our top and emerging risks, and assess our preparedness to proactively manage the risks that we face or could face in the future. For more information on these and other factors that may affect future results, please refer to the discussion on page 80.

Consistent with the management of risk across the enterprise, we employ the three-lines-of-defence approach to operational risk. Operational risk is managed by business units and corporate functions as the first line of defence. It is overseen by ERPM Operational Risk Management (ORM), along with the Corporate Support areas in targeted areas, as the second line of defence, governed by a robust committee structure and supported by a comprehensive Operational Risk Management Framework (ORMF). The Corporate Audit Division, as the third line of defence, assesses our adherence to controls and highlights opportunities to strengthen our processes.

#### **Operational Risk Governance**

The Operational Risk Committee (ORC), a sub-committee of the RMC, is the primary oversight and governance committee for all operational risk management matters. As part of its governance responsibilities, the ORC provides effective challenge to the policies, standards, operating guidelines, methodologies and tools that comprise the governing principles of the ORMF. These governance documents are reviewed on a regular basis to ensure they incorporate sound practices and are consistent with our risk appetite. Regular analysis and reporting of our enterprise operational risk profile to the various committees (ORC, RMC and RRC) are important elements of our risk governance framework. Enterprise reporting provides an integrated view of top and emerging risks, trends in loss data, capital consumption, key risk indicators and operating group profiles. We continue to invest in our reporting platforms to support timely and comprehensive reporting capabilities to enhance risk transparency and facilitate the proactive management of operational risk exposures.

#### **Operational Risk Management**

The operating groups, as the first line of defence, are accountable for the day-to-day management of operational risk, with the CROs of businesses providing governance and oversight for their respective units and Corporate Support areas providing additional governance and oversight in targeted areas. Independent risk management oversight is provided by the ORM team, which is responsible for operational risk strategy, tools and policies, and for second-line oversight, effective challenge and governance. ORM establishes and maintains the ORMF, which defines the processes used by the first line of defence to identify, measure, manage, mitigate, monitor and report on key operational risk exposures, losses and near-miss operational risk events with significant potential impact. The ORMF also defines the processes by which ORM, as the second line of defence, develops, communicates, supports, monitors and assesses the first line in its management of operational risk. Operational Risk Officers (OROs) within ORM independently assess group operational risk profiles, identify material exposures and potential weaknesses in processes and controls, and recommend appropriate mitigation strategies and actions. Executing our ORMF strategy also involves continuing to strengthen our risk culture by promoting greater awareness and understanding of operational risk within all three lines of defence, learning from loss events and near-misses and providing other training and communication, as well as day-to-day execution and oversight of the ORMF. We also continue to strengthen our second-line-of-defence support and oversight.

The following are the key programs, methodologies and processes in the ORMF that assist us in the ongoing review of our operational risk profile:

- Risk Control Self-Assessment (RCSA) is an established process used by our operating groups to identify the key risks associated with their businesses and the controls required for risk mitigation. The RCSA process provides a forward-looking view of the impact of the business environment and internal controls on operating group risk profiles, enabling the proactive prevention, mitigation and management of risk. ORM produces an independent enterprise-level view of operational risk relative to our risk appetite, so that key risks can be appropriately identified, documented, managed and mitigated.
- Process Risk Assessment (PRA) and Operational Risk Management Investigations (ORMI) provide a deeper view by identifying key risks and controls in our important business processes, which may span multiple business and functional units. PRAs and ORMIs enable a greater understanding of our key processes, issues and risk mitigation activities, which facilitates more effective oversight and appropriate risk management.
- BMO's initiative assessment and approval process is used to assess, document and approve qualifying initiatives when a new business, service or
  product is developed or existing services and products are enhanced. The process seeks to ensure that due diligence, approval, monitoring and
  reporting requirements are appropriately addressed at all levels of the organization.
- Key risk indicators (KRIs) provide an early indication of any adverse changes in risk exposure. Operating groups and corporate functions identify metrics related to their material operational risks. These KRIs are used in monitoring operational risk profiles and their overall relation to our risk appetite, are subject to review and challenge by ORM, and are linked to thresholds that trigger management intervention.
- Internal loss data serves as an important means of assessing our operational risk exposure and identifying opportunities for future risk prevention
  measures. In this assessment, internal loss data is analyzed and benchmarked against available external data. Material trends are regularly
  reported to the ORC, RMC and RRC in order to enable preventative or corrective action to be taken where appropriate. BMO is a member of the
  Operational Risk Data Exchange Association, the American Bankers Association and other national and international associations of banks that share
  loss data information anonymously to assist in risk identification, assessment and modelling.
- BMO's operational risk management training programs seek to ensure that our employees are qualified and equipped to execute the ORMF consistently, effectively and efficiently.
- Effective business continuity management provides us with the capability to maintain, manage and recover critical operations and processes in the event of a business disruption, thereby minimizing any adverse effects on our customers and other stakeholders.
- BMO's Corporate Risk & Insurance team provides a second level of mitigation for certain operational risk exposures. We purchase insurance where required by law, regulation or contractual agreement, and where it is economically attractive and practicable to mitigate our risks, in order to provide adequate protection against unexpected material loss.

A primary objective of the ORMF, and our implementation and oversight of this framework and its provisions, is to ensure that our operational risk profile is consistent with our risk appetite and supported by adequate capital.

#### **Cyber Security Risk**

Information security is integral to BMO's business activities, brand and reputation. Given our pervasive use of the internet and reliance on advanced digital technologies, we face common banking information security risks, including the threat of hacking, identity theft and corporate espionage, as well as the possibility of denial of service resulting from efforts targeted at causing system failure and service disruption. BMO continues to proactively invest in defensive technology, talent and processes to prevent or detect and manage cyber security threats within BMO and at service providers. These include benchmarking and review of best practices across the banking and cyber security industries, evaluation of the effectiveness of our key controls and development of new controls, as needed, with ongoing investments in both technology and human resources. BMO performs assessments of third-party service providers to monitor alignment with BMO standards. We also work with cyber security and software suppliers to bolster our internal resources and technology capabilities in order to better enable us to remain resilient in a rapidly evolving threat landscape.

#### Anti-Money Laundering

Anti-Money Laundering, Anti-Terrorist Financing (AML/ATF) and Sanctions Measures compliance is an essential part of safeguarding BMO, our customers and the communities in which we operate. BMO is committed to prudently managing AML/ATF risks, including complying with all regulatory requirements. Risks related to non-compliance include regulatory enforcement actions or penalties, legal actions and loss of reputation. BMO promotes effective AML/ATF governance through our AML/ATF program, which establishes minimum standards and guidelines across all BMO businesses, so that we are able to take prudent measures to prevent money laundering, terrorist financing and sanctioned activity. This program is designed to be dynamic and adaptable to the evolving nature of AML/ATF risks, and is delivered by employees who use analytics, technology and professional expertise to deter, detect and report suspicious activity.

#### **Operational Risk Capital and Stress Testing**

BMO currently uses the Advanced Measurement Approach (AMA), a risk-sensitive capital model, to determine both economic capital and, along with the Standardized Approach in certain areas, regulatory capital requirements for managing operational risk. The AMA Capital Model uses a loss distribution approach, along with the four elements required to support the measurement of our operational risk exposure. Internal and external loss data are used as inputs for the AMA Capital Model and, based on shared attributes, are grouped into cells which include operating group, business activity or event type. Minimum enterprise operational risk capital is determined at a specific upper confidence limit of the enterprise total loss distribution (99.9% quantile for regulatory capital and 99.95% quantile for economic capital). Business environment and internal control factors are used for post-modelling adjustments, and these are subject to regular review in order to identify and understand risk drivers and to confirm consistency in application across the enterprise. Scenarios are used to verify the distributions and correlations used to model capital, to provide management with a better understanding of low-frequency, high-severity events and to assess enterprise preparedness for events which could create risks that exceed our risk appetite. We are monitoring potential regulatory capital developments that may lead to the replacement of AMA with a new Standardized Measurement Approach. We also use scenario analysis as part of our stress testing program, which measures the potential impact of plausible operational, economic, market and credit events on our operations and capital position, and allows us to manage tail risk exposure and confirm the adequacy of our operational risk capital.

### **Model Risk**

**Model risk** is the potential for adverse consequences following from decisions that are based on incorrect or misused model results. These adverse consequences can include financial loss, poor business decision-making or damage to reputation.

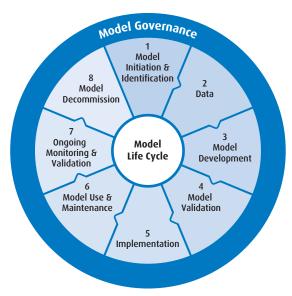
Models are quantitative tools that apply statistical, economic and other quantitative techniques and assumptions to process input data into quantitative estimates. BMO uses models ranging from very simple models that produce straightforward estimates to highly sophisticated models that value complex transactions or provide a broad range of forward-looking estimates.

The results from these models are used to inform business, risk and capital management decision-making and to assist in making daily lending, trading, underwriting, funding, investment and operational decisions. For example, BMO uses models as a core risk management tool to measure exposure to specific risks through stress testing, to value and price transactions, to evaluate credit, market and operational risk regulatory capital requirements and to measure risks on an integrated basis using economic capital.

Quantitative tools provide important insights and are effective when used within a framework that identifies key assumptions, limitations and controls and mitigates model risk. In addition to applying judgment to evaluate the reliability of model results, BMO mitigates model risk by maintaining strong controls over the development, validation, implementation and use of models across all model categories. BMO also takes steps to ensure that qualitative model overlays and non-statistical approaches to evaluating risks are intuitive, experience-based, well-documented and subject to effective challenge by those with sufficient expertise and knowledge to provide reasonable results.

#### Model Risk Management

Risk is inherent in models because model results are estimates that rely on statistical techniques and data to simulate reality or provide estimates of future outcomes. Model risk also arises from the potential misuse of models. Model risk is governed at BMO by the enterprise-wide Model Risk Management Framework, which covers the model life cycle.



This framework sets out an end-to-end approach for model risk governance across the model life cycle and helps to ensure that model risk remains within BMO's enterprise-wide risk appetite. The framework includes BMO's Model Risk Corporate Policy, Model Risk Corporate Standard and Model Risk Guidelines, which outline explicit principles for managing model risk, detail model risk management processes and define the roles and responsibilities of all stakeholders across the model life cycle. Model owners, developers and users are the first line of defence, the Model Validation and the Model Governance groups are the second line of defence, and the Corporate Audit Division is the third line of defence.

The Model Governance group is responsible for the development and maintenance of the Model Risk Management Framework, oversight of the effectiveness of our model processes and the overall aggregation and assessment of model risk. The Model Risk Management Committee (MRMC) is a cross-functional group representing all key stakeholders across the enterprise (model owners, users, developers and validators and the Model Governance group) and a sub-committee of the RMC. The MRMC meets regularly to help direct the bank's use of models, to oversee the development, implementation and maintenance of the Model Risk Management Framework, to provide effective challenge and to discuss governance of the enterprise's models.

#### **Model Development and Validation**

Models are developed, implemented and used to meet specific business objectives, including complying with certain regulatory requirements and meeting risk management objectives. Model owners, in consultation with model developers and other stakeholders, determine the design, objectives, intended use and desired functionality of the models, and have overall responsibility for ensuring that each model complies with BMO's policies and approved terms of use. Model developers assist the model owners by proposing model solutions, identifying data availability and limitations, and developing and implementing models that address their intended purposes. Developers do so by engaging model owners and other key stakeholders in the development and implementation processes, and by evaluating and documenting model characteristics, outputs, strengths and weaknesses, limitations and assumptions, and alternatives. Our independent Model Validation group reviews the development documentation, results and analysis generated by the model developers to evaluate whether a proposed model is conceptually and statistically sound, achieves its objectives and is fit for its intended use without creating material model risk. Observations are made for the guidance of model owners, users and developers, remediation or mitigation of model issues may be required and, unless an exception is obtained in accordance with BMO's Model Risk Management Framework, approval from the Model Validation group is required before a model can be used. Where a methodology or quantitative tool is not considered to be materially reliant on advanced statistical techniques or does not otherwise meet the definition of a model, the developers and users of such methodology or tool are nevertheless expected to provide appropriate documentation and effective independent review and challenge by knowledgeable BMO employees and managers.

#### Model Use and Monitoring

Model owners and other model users are accountable for the appropriate use of models in business decision-making, including an understanding of model assumptions and limitations, and for the proper care and maintenance of models over the model life cycle. The development and validation processes provide guidance to ensure that models can be used effectively within an appropriate range of use, that any model limitations are identified and that appropriate risk mitigants are implemented. When in use, models are subject to ongoing monitoring, including outcomes analysis and periodic reviews. Ongoing monitoring and outcomes analysis are part of the evaluation process, which confirms the continuing validity and adequate performance of each model over time. These techniques and other controls are applied to mitigate potential issues and to help ensure that the models continue to perform acceptably. All models in use are subject to periodic revalidation, with the frequency based on a model's risk rating, and to earlier reviews if business judgment or ongoing monitoring tools indicate that a model's performance may be inadequate. Revalidation requires the model owners and developers to assess a model's continuing suitability for use, and such assessment is subject to independent review by the Model Validation group.

# MD&A

#### **Outcomes Analysis and Back-Testing**

Once models are validated, approved and in use, they are subject to regular revalidation and ongoing monitoring and outcomes analysis. As a key component of outcomes analysis, back-testing compares model results against actual observed outcomes. Variances between model forecasts and actual outcomes experienced are measured against defined risk materiality thresholds. To ensure that variances remain within the tolerance range, actions such as model review and parameter recalibration are taken. Performance is assessed by analyzing model overrides and tests conducted during model development. This analysis serves to confirm the validity of a model's performance over time, and helps to ensure that appropriate controls are in place to address identified issues and enhance the model's overall performance.

All models used within BMO are subject to validation and ongoing monitoring, and are used in accordance with our Model Risk Management Framework. The framework applies to a wide variety of models, ranging from stress loss, market, credit and operational risks to pricing and valuation and anti-money laundering models. We highlight a few key applications of this framework below:

**Credit Risk** – The Model Risk Guidelines support BMO's Model Risk Corporate Policy. These guidelines include clear and detailed requirements for the back-testing of all credit risk rating models.

The process for back-testing the probability of default (PD) model computations includes comparing PD estimates generated by credit risk models to the actual or realized default rates across borrower ratings. This process also includes examining statistical evidence to confirm that default rates accurately capture sampling variability over time.

The comprehensive validation of a risk rating system involves various prescribed tests and analyses that assess discriminatory power, calibration and dynamic properties, with support from migration analysis. Additional tests or analyses are used to validate borrower risk rating grades and probability of default results.

As with any analysis, judgment is applied in determining which of the various factors, such as data limitations, might affect the overall relevance of a given validation approach or interpretation of statistical analysis. Similar back-testing is applied to the loss given default and exposure at default model computations.

Annual validations of all material models in use are conducted to confirm that they perform as intended and continue to be fit for use. An annual validation includes a qualitative and quantitative assessment conducted by model developers, which is reviewed and effectively challenged by the Model Validation group, with all conclusions reported to senior management.

**Trading and Underwriting Market Risk** – All internal models used in determining regulatory capital and economic capital for trading and underwriting market risk have their Value at Risk (VaR) results back-tested regularly. The bank's internal VaR model is back-tested daily, and the oneday 99% confidence level VaR at the local and consolidated BMO levels is compared to the realized theoretical Profit & Loss (P&L) calculation, which is the daily change in portfolio value that would occur if the portfolio composition remained unchanged. If the theoretical P&L result is negative and its absolute value is greater than the previous day's VaR, a back-testing exception occurs. Each exception is investigated, explained and documented, and the back-testing results are reviewed by Market Risk, senior management and the Board, and are reported to our regulators. This process monitors the quality and accuracy of the internal VaR model results and assists in refining overall risk measurement procedures.

**Structural Market Risk** – Back-testing of our structural market risk models is performed monthly and reported on quarterly. For products with a scheduled term, such as mortgages and term deposits, the model forecasts of prepayments or redemptions are compared to the actual outcomes observed. For products without a scheduled term, such as credit card loans and chequing accounts, the modelled balance run-off profiles are compared to actual balance trends.

## Legal and Regulatory Risk

**Legal and regulatory** risk is the potential for loss or harm created by failing to comply with laws or satisfy contractual obligations or regulatory requirements. This includes the risks of failing to: comply with the law (in letter or in spirit) or maintain standards of care; implement legislative or regulatory requirements; enforce or comply with contractual terms; assert non-contractual rights; effectively manage disputes; or act in a manner so as to maintain our reputation.

BMO's success relies in part on our ability to prudently manage our exposure to legal and regulatory risk. The financial services industry is highly regulated, and we anticipate intense ongoing scrutiny from our supervisors in the oversight process and strict enforcement of regulatory requirements as governments and regulators around the world continue with reforms intended to strengthen the stability of the financial system. Banks globally continue to be subject to fines and penalties for a number of regulatory and conduct issues. As rulemaking and supervisory expectations evolve, we monitor developments to enable BMO to respond to and implement any required changes.

Under the direction of the General Counsel, the Legal and Compliance Group (LCG) maintains enterprise-wide frameworks that identify, measure, manage, monitor and report on legal and regulatory risk. LCG also works with the operating groups and other Corporate Support areas to identify legal and regulatory requirements, trends and potential risks, recommend mitigation strategies and actions, and oversee litigation involving BMO. BMO is subject to litigation arising in the ordinary course of business and the unfavourable resolution of any such litigation could have a material adverse effect on our financial results and damage our reputation. Another area of focus for the operating groups and legal and compliance risk management is the oversight of fiduciary risk related to any of BMO's businesses that provide products or services giving rise to fiduciary duties to clients. Of particular importance are policies and practices that address the responsibilities of a business to a client, including service requirements and expectations, client suitability determinations, and disclosure obligations and communications.

Safeguarding our employees, customers, information and assets from criminal risk is a top priority. Criminal risk is the potential for loss or harm created by failing to comply with criminal laws and includes acts by employees against BMO, acts by external parties against BMO and acts by external parties using BMO to engage in unlawful conduct such as fraud, theft, money laundering, violence, cyber-crime, bribery and corruption. BMO has transformed its management of criminal risk through the implementation of a robust Criminal Risk Framework that is designed to prevent, detect, respond to and report on criminal risk using a three-lines-of-defence approach, as well as through enhanced centralized management and oversight.

As governments globally seek to curb corruption and counter its negative effects on political stability, sustainable economic development, international trade and investment and in other areas, BMO's Anti-Corruption Office, through its global program, has articulated a set of key principles and activities necessary for the effective oversight of compliance with anti-corruption legislation in jurisdictions where BMO operates, including guidance that sets out an approach to both identifying and avoiding corrupt practices and rigorously investigating allegations of corrupt activity.

International regulators continue to focus on anti-money laundering and other related concerns, raising their expectations concerning the quality and efficacy of anti-money laundering and related programs and penalizing institutions that fail to meet these expectations. Under the direction of the Chief Anti-Money Laundering Officer, the Anti-Money Laundering Office is responsible for the governance, oversight and assessment of the principles and procedures designed to help ensure compliance with both regulatory requirements and internal risk parameters related to anti-money laundering, anti-terrorist financing and sanctions measures.

All of these frameworks reflect the three-lines-of-defence operating model described previously. The operating groups and Corporate Support areas manage day-to-day risks by complying with corporate policies and standards, while LCG teams specifically aligned with each of the operating groups provide advice and independent legal and regulatory risk management oversight.

Heightened regulatory and supervisory scrutiny has a significant impact on the way we conduct business. Working with the operating groups and other Corporate Support areas, LCG continues to diligently assess and analyze the implications of regulatory changes. We devote substantial resources to the implementation of the systems and processes required to comply with new regulations while also helping us meet the needs and demands of our customers. We continue to strive to put our customers first as a mitigant to compliance and consumer protection issues. Failure to comply with applicable legal and regulatory requirements may result in litigation, financial losses, regulatory sanctions, enforcement actions, an inability to execute our business strategies, a decline in investor and customer confidence and harm to our reputation.

We continue to respond to other global regulatory developments, including capital and liquidity requirements under the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision (BCBS) global standards (Basel III), which we expect will put upward pressure on the amount of capital we are required to hold over time. Other global regulatory developments include over-the-counter (OTC) derivatives reform, consumer protection measures and specific financial reforms, such as the *Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act* (Dodd-Frank). For additional discussion of the regulatory developments relating to capital management and liquidity and funding risk, please refer to the Enterprise-Wide Capital Management section starting on page 69 and the Liquidity and Funding Risk section starting on page 99. For additional discussion of the impact of certain potential fiscal policy and tax legislation changes on our results, please see Critical Accounting Estimates – Income Taxes and Deferred Tax Assets on page 114, Tax Legislation and Interpretations on page 80 and Fiscal and Monetary Policies on page 80.

**Bank Resolution and Bail-in** – In June 2016, legislation required to implement a bail-in regime was passed by the Canadian government in order to enhance Canada's bank resolution capabilities, in line with international efforts. In June 2017, the Department of Finance Canada and OSFI released for comment a package of draft regulations and guidelines setting out details of Canada's bail-in framework and the related total loss-absorbing capacity (TLAC) requirements for Canada's six domestic systemically important banks. For additional discussion of the bail-in regime and TLAC requirements, please refer to the Enterprise-Wide Capital Management section starting on page 69.

**Housing Market Reforms** – In October 2017, OSFI published the final version of *Guideline B-20* – *Residential Mortgage Underwriting Practices and Procedures*. The revised Guideline comes into effect on January 1, 2018. The revisions reinforce OSFI's expectation that banks and other federally regulated mortgage lenders remain vigilant in their mortgage underwriting practices, with focus on the minimum qualifying rate for uninsured mortgages, expectations around loan-to-value (LTV) frameworks and limits, and restrictions on transactions designed to circumvent those LTV limits.

**Federal Financial Sector Legislation** – The Department of Finance Canada has released a second consultation paper related to the 2019 Review of Federal Financial Sector Legislation. The consultation paper focuses on potential policy measures that could lead to legislative changes prior to the statutory sunset date of March 29, 2019, or that might inform the federal government's longer-term approach to the financial sector. Potential policy measures include clarifying the business powers of banks and facilitating collaboration among those banks in the context of new financial technologies; streamlining bank entry and exit frameworks for small and mid-sized banks to increase competition; examining the merits of open banking; and modifying corporate governance provisions to more closely align them with the *Canada Business Corporations Act*. The consultation includes the government's review of the federal consumer protection framework applicable to banks, with reference to the cross-jurisdictional survey of consumer protection rules conducted by the Financial Consumer Agency of Canada (FCAC), and the reviews of sales practices currently being conducted by the FCAC and OSFI. These initiatives will help inform potential policy measures in advance of further changes to the consumer protection framework applicable to banks.

**Derivatives Reform** – G20 jurisdictions continue to implement new regulations as part of the OTC derivatives regulatory reform program. Margin requirements for non-centrally cleared derivatives have been adopted in a number of jurisdictions, including Canada, Europe and the United States. Margin rules will require the exchange of variation margin and initial margin, both of which are designed to secure performance on noncentrally cleared derivatives transactions between covered entities. BMO has been subject to variation margin rules since March 1, 2017, and will be subject to initial margin rules beginning no earlier than September 1, 2018 and no later than September 1, 2019. In a number of jurisdictions, OTC derivatives transactions must now be reported to designated trade repositories and clearing, execution and business conduct regulations continue to be implemented. BMO is preparing for the impact of these rules and requirements.

**DOL Fiduciary Rule** – The U.S. Department of Labor (DOL) fiduciary rule became effective in June 2017. Sales of investment products and services to individual retirement accounts and employee benefit plans are generally considered to be fiduciary activities that require an exemption to complete the sale. The exemption requirements partially apply as of June 2017, with full compliance scheduled for January 1, 2018. BMO implemented procedures to address these requirements before the June 2017 deadline. In August 2017, the DOL filed proposed amendments, which would extend the January 2018 compliance date to July 1, 2019. While details of the proposed amendments remain uncertain, we expect a delay and further changes to the rule.

The General Counsel and the Chief Compliance Officer (CCO) regularly report to the Audit and Conduct Review Committee (ACRC) of the Board and senior management on the effectiveness of our Enterprise Compliance Program (ECP), which, using a risk-based approach, identifies, assesses and manages compliance with applicable legal and regulatory requirements. The ECP directs operating groups and Corporate Support areas to maintain

compliance policies, procedures and controls that meet these requirements. Under the direction of the CCO, LCG identifies and reports on gaps and deficiencies, and tracks remedial action plans. The Chief Anti-Money Laundering Officer also regularly reports to the ACRC.

All BMO employees must complete annual legal and regulatory training on topics such as anti-corruption, anti-money laundering and privacy. This is done in conjunction with our Code of Conduct training, which tests employees' knowledge and understanding of how they are required to behave as employees of BMO.

### **Business Risk**

Business risk arises from the specific business activities of an enterprise and the effects these could have on its earnings.

Business risk encompasses the potential causes of earnings volatility that are distinct from credit, market or operational risk factors. The management of business risk identifies and addresses factors related to the risk that volumes will decrease or margins will shrink without the enterprise having the ability to compensate for these developments by cutting costs.

BMO faces many risks that are similar to those faced by non-financial firms, principally that our profitability, and hence value, may be eroded by changes in the business environment or by failures of strategy or execution. Sources of these risks include, but are not limited to, changing client expectations, heightened competition, technology driver changes, adverse business developments and relatively ineffective responses to industry changes. For example, client retention can be influenced by a number of factors, including service levels, prices for products and services, delivery platforms, ease of access to products and services, the quality of the customer experience, our reputation and the actions of our competitors.

Within BMO, each operating group is responsible for controlling its respective business risk by assessing, managing and mitigating the risks arising from changes in business volumes and cost structures, among other factors.

### **Strategic Risk**

**Strategic risk** is the potential for loss due to changes in the external business environment and/or failure to properly respond to these changes as a result of inaction, ineffective strategies or poor implementation of strategies.

Strategic risk arises from external risks inherent in the business environment within which BMO operates, as well as the potential for loss if BMO is unable to address those external risks effectively. While external strategic risks – including economic, geopolitical, regulatory, technological, social and competitive risks – cannot be controlled, the likelihood and magnitude of their impact can be mitigated through an effective strategic management framework, and certain of these risks, including economic, geopolitical and regulatory risks, can be assessed through stress testing.

BMO's Office of Strategic Management (OSM) oversees our strategic planning process and works with the lines of business, along with ERPM, Finance and Corporate Support areas, to identify, monitor and mitigate strategic risk across the enterprise. Our rigorous strategic management framework encourages a consistent approach in developing strategies and incorporates information linked to financial commitments.

The OSM works with the lines of business and key corporate stakeholders during the strategy development process to promote consistency and adherence to strategic management standards, including a consideration of the results of stress testing as an input into strategic decision-making. The potential impacts of changes in the business environment, such as broad industry trends and the actions of competitors, are considered as part of this process and inform strategic decisions within each of our lines of business. Enterprise and group strategies are reviewed with the Executive Committee and the Board of Directors annually in interactive sessions that challenge assumptions and strategies in the context of both the current and the potential future business environment.

Our ability to execute on the strategic plans developed by management influences our financial performance. If these strategic plans do not meet with success or if there is a change in the strategic plans, our earnings could grow at a slower pace or decline. Performance objectives established through the strategic management process are monitored regularly and reported on quarterly, using both leading and lagging indicators of performance, so that strategies can be reviewed and adjusted where necessary. Regular strategic and financial updates are also monitored closely in order to identify any significant emerging risk issues.

### **Environmental and Social Risk**

**Environmental and social risk** is the potential for loss or damage to BMO's reputation resulting from environmental or social concerns related to BMO or its customers. Environmental and social risk is often associated with credit, operational and reputation risk.

Environmental and social risk covers a broad spectrum of issues, such as climate change, biodiversity, ecosystem health, pollution, waste and the unsustainable use of water and other resources, as well as risks to the livelihoods, health, human rights and cultural heritage of communities.

Our Sustainability Principles are the guidelines we follow as a responsibly managed bank that considers environmental, social and governance (ESG) issues as we pursue sustainable growth. These principles reinforce the deeper sense of responsibility that informs all aspects of our business strategy.

BMO's Sustainability Council, which is comprised of senior leaders from business and Corporate Support areas across our organization, provides oversight and leadership for our ESG strategy.

The ESG group is responsible for coordinating the development and maintenance of an enterprise-wide strategy that meets BMO's overarching environmental and social responsibilities. The Environmental Sustainability (ES) group is responsible for establishing and maintaining an environmental management system that is aligned with the framework set out in ISO 14001, and for setting objectives and targets related to the bank's operations and its Environmental Policy. BMO's Procurement and Corporate Real Estate groups are responsible for establishing environmental management processes.

The ESG group and ES group work in partnership with the lines of business and Corporate Support areas to manage environmental and social risk within our business. We work with external stakeholders to understand the consequences and impacts of our operations and financing decisions. As part of our enterprise risk management framework and credit risk management framework, we evaluate the environmental and social risk associated with credit and counterparty transactions and exposures. We have developed and implemented specific financing guidelines to address environmental and social risk for specific lines of business. To assess exposure to clients' environmental risks, we apply enhanced due diligence to transactions with clients operating in environmentally sensitive industry sectors, and we avoid doing business with borrowers that have poor environmental and social risk management track records.

We consider the impact our decisions have on our stakeholders. Our Board-approved Code of Conduct reflects our commitment to manage our business responsibly. We expect our suppliers to be aware of, understand and respect the principles of our Supplier Code of Conduct, which outlines our standards for integrity, fair dealing and sustainability. We issued our first statement under the United Kingdom *Modern Slavery Act* and we updated our Supplier Code of Conduct to reflect this legislation.

BMO has been a signatory to the Equator Principles since 2005 and applies its credit risk management framework to identify, assess and manage environmental and social risk in project finance transactions. We also apply the World Bank/International Finance Corporation environmental and social screening process to categorize and assess projects based on the magnitude of their potential impacts and risks. These principles have been integrated into our credit risk management framework. We are a long-time signatory to and participant in the Carbon Disclosure Project – a global initiative that assembles and publishes corporate disclosure on greenhouse gas emissions and climate change.

BMO is a signatory to the United Nations Principles for Responsible Investment, a framework designed to encourage sustainable investing through the integration of ESG issues into investment, decision-making and ownership practices. We are a partner in the Carbon Pricing Leadership Coalition, a voluntary partnership that supports the effective implementation of carbon pricing around the world.

To keep informed of emerging issues, we participate in global forums with our peers, maintain an open dialogue with our internal and external stakeholders, and continuously monitor and evaluate policy and legislative changes in the jurisdictions where we operate. We publicly report our environmental and social performance and targets in our annual Environmental, Social and Governance (ESG) Report and Public Accountability Statement (PAS), and on our Corporate Responsibility website. Selected environmental and social indicators in the ESG Report and PAS are assured by a third party.

### **Reputation Risk**

Reputation risk is the potential for loss or harm to the BMO brand. It may arise even if other risks are managed effectively.

BMO's reputation is built on our commitment to high standards of business conduct and ethics, and is one of our most valuable assets. By protecting and maintaining our reputation, we safeguard our brand, increase shareholder value, reduce our cost of capital, improve employee engagement and maintain customer loyalty.

We believe that active, ongoing and effective management of reputation risk is best achieved by considering reputation risk issues in the course of strategy development, strategic and operational implementation, and transactional or initiative decision-making, as well as in day-to-day decision-making.

BMO's Code of Conduct provides our employees and directors with guidance on the behaviour that is expected of them, so that they can make the right choice in decisions that affect their work. The Code of Conduct is the foundation of our ethical culture, and we continually reinforce the principles it sets out for our employees in order to minimize risks to our reputation that may result from poor decisions or behaviour.

Reputation risk is also managed through our corporate governance practices and our enterprise risk management framework. BMO's Reputation Risk Management Committee reviews instances of significant or heightened exposure to reputation risk for BMO.

# Accounting Matters and Disclosure and Internal Control

## **Critical Accounting Estimates**

The most significant assets and liabilities for which we must make estimates include: allowance for credit losses; financial instruments measured at fair value; pension and other employee future benefits; impairment of securities; provisions for income taxes and deferred tax assets; goodwill and intangible assets; purchased loans; insurance-related liabilities; and provisions, including legal reserves. We make judgments in assessing whether substantially all risks and rewards have been transferred in respect of transfers of financial assets and whether we control SEs. These judgments are discussed in Notes 6 and 7, respectively, on page 157 of the consolidated financial statements. Note 17 on page 174 of the consolidated financial statements discusses the judgments made in determining the fair value of financial instruments. If actual results were to differ from the estimates we make, the impact would be recorded in future periods. We have established detailed policies and control procedures that are intended to ensure the judgments we make in estimating these amounts are well controlled, independently reviewed and consistently applied from period to period. We believe that our estimates of the fair value of BMO's assets and liabilities are appropriate.

For a more detailed discussion of the use of estimates, please see Note 1 on page 144 of the consolidated financial statements.

#### **Allowance for Credit Losses**

The allowance for credit losses (ACL) consists of specific allowances that represent estimated losses related to impaired loans in the portfolio provided for but not yet written off, and collective allowances, which is our best estimate of impairment in the existing portfolio for loans that have not yet been individually identified as impaired. Establishing allowances requires significant judgment regarding key assumptions, including the probability of default, severity of loss, the timing of future cash flows and the valuation of collateral. One of our key performance measures is the provision for credit losses as a percentage of average net loans and acceptances. Over the 10 years prior to 2017, our average annual ratio has ranged from a high of 0.88% in 2009 to a low of 0.19% in 2015. The ratio varies with changes in the economy and credit conditions. To establish a range for the collective allowance, the high and low provision ratios of the past 10 years are applied to year-end net loans and acceptances in 2017. This range, when aggregated with the specific allowance, establishes a range of \$1,139 million to \$3,752 million. Our provision for credit losses in 2017 was \$774 million and our allowance for credit losses at October 31, 2017 was \$1,996 million. Additional information on the process and methodology for determining the allowance for credit losses can be found in the discussion of Credit and Counterparty Risk on page 86, as well as in Note 4 on page 152 of the consolidated financial statements.

#### **Financial Instruments Measured at Fair Value**

BMO records trading and available-for-sale securities, and derivatives, at their fair value, and certain assets and liabilities are designated under the fair value option. Fair value represents our estimate of the amount we would receive, or would be required to pay in the case of a liability, in a current transaction between willing parties. We employ a fair value hierarchy to categorize the inputs we use in valuation techniques to measure fair value. The extent of our use of quoted market prices (Level 1), internal models using observable market information (Level 2) and internal models without observable market information (Level 3) in the valuation of securities, derivative assets and liabilities, and liabilities recorded at fair value as at October 31, 2017, as well as a sensitivity analysis of our Level 3 financial instruments, is disclosed in Note 17 on page 174 of the consolidated financial statements.

Our valuation models use general assumptions and market data, and therefore do not reflect the specific risks and other factors that could affect a particular instrument's fair value. Valuation Product Control (VPC), a group within Market Risk Management independent of the trading lines of business, ensures that the fair values at which financial instruments are recorded are materially accurate by:

- developing and maintaining valuation policies and procedures in accordance with regulatory requirements and IFRS;
- establishing official rate sources for valuation of all portfolios; and
- providing independent review of portfolios where prices supplied by traders are used for valuation.

For instruments that are valued using models, VPC identifies situations in which valuation adjustments must be made to the model estimates to arrive at fair value. As a result, we incorporate certain adjustments when using internal models to establish fair values. These fair value adjustments take into account the estimated impact of credit risk, liquidity risk and other items, including closeout costs. For example, the credit risk valuation adjustment for derivative financial instruments incorporates credit risk into our determination of fair values by taking into account factors such as the counterparty's credit rating, the duration of the instrument and changes in credit spreads. We also incorporate an estimate of the implicit funding costs borne by BMO for over-the-counter derivative positions (the funding valuation adjustment).

The methodologies used for calculating these adjustments are reviewed on an ongoing basis to ensure that they remain appropriate. Significant changes in methodologies are made only when we believe that a change will result in better estimates of fair value.

The Valuation Steering Committee is BMO's senior management valuation committee. It meets at least monthly to address the more challenging material valuation issues related to BMO's portfolios, approves valuation adjustments and methodology changes, and acts as a key forum for discussing positions categorized as Level 3 for financial reporting purposes and their inherent uncertainty.

#### Valuation Adjustments

(Canadian \$ in millions) As at October 31	2017	2016
Credit risk	63	92
Funding risk	15	60
Liquidity risk	33	43
Total	111	195

Valuation adjustments decreased in 2017, primarily due to higher interest rates and tighter corporate bond and CDS spreads.

#### Pension and Other Employee Future Benefits

Our pension and other employee future benefits expense is calculated by independent actuaries using assumptions determined by management. If actual experience were to differ from the assumptions used, the difference would be recognized in other comprehensive income.

Pension and other employee future benefits expense and the related obligations are sensitive to changes in discount rates. We determine discount rates at each year end for all our plans using high-quality corporate bonds with terms matching the plans' specific cash flows.

Additional information regarding our accounting for pension and other employee future benefits, including a sensitivity analysis for key assumptions, is included in Note 22 on page 184 of the consolidated financial statements.

#### Impairment of Securities

We have investments in securities issued or guaranteed by Canadian, U.S. and other governments, corporate debt and equity securities, mortgagebacked securities and collateralized mortgage obligations, which are classified as either available-for-sale securities, held-to-maturity securities or other securities. We review available-for-sale, held-to-maturity and other securities at each quarter-end reporting period in order to identify and evaluate investments that show indications of possible impairment. An investment is considered impaired if there is objective evidence that the estimated future cash flows will be reduced. We consider evidence such as delinquency or default, bankruptcy, restructuring or other evidence of deterioration in the creditworthiness of the issuer, or the absence of an active market. The decision to record a write-down, its amount and the period in which it is recorded could change if management's assessment of those factors were to differ. We do not record impairment write-downs on debt securities when impairment is due to changes in market rates, if future contractual cash flows associated with the debt security are still expected to be recovered.

At the end of 2017, total unrealized losses related to available-for-sale securities for which cost exceeded fair value and an impairment writedown had not been recorded were \$480 million (\$135 million in 2016). These unrealized losses resulted from changes in market interest rates and not from deterioration in the creditworthiness of the issuer.

Additional information regarding our accounting for available-for-sale securities, held-to-maturity securities and other securities and the determination of fair value is included in Note 3 on page 149 and Note 17 on page 174 of the consolidated financial statements.

#### **Income Taxes and Deferred Tax Assets**

Our approach to tax is governed by our tax risk management framework, which is implemented through internal controls and processes. We actively seek to identify, evaluate, monitor and manage any tax risks that may arise to ensure our financial exposure is well understood and is within a level consistent with our objectives for the management of tax risk, as set out in our tax risk management framework. We consider all applicable laws in connection with our commercial activities, and where tax laws change in our business or for our customers, we adapt and change. We are committed to maintaining productive relationships and cooperating with taxing authorities in all tax matters. We seek to resolve disputes in a collaborative manner; however, where our interpretation of tax law differs from that of taxing authorities, we are prepared to defend our position.

The provision for income taxes is calculated based on the expected tax treatment of transactions recorded in our Consolidated Statements of Income or Changes in Equity. In determining the provision for income taxes, we interpret tax legislation, case law and administrative positions in numerous jurisdictions, and, based on our judgment, record our estimate of the amount required to settle tax obligations. We also make assumptions about the expected timing of the reversal of deferred tax assets and liabilities. If our interpretations and assumptions differ from those of taxing authorities or if the timing of reversals is not as expected, our provision for income taxes could increase or decrease in future periods. The amount of any such increase or decrease cannot be reasonably estimated.

Deferred tax assets are recognized only when it is probable that sufficient taxable profit will be available in future periods against which deductible temporary differences may be utilized. We are required to assess whether it is probable that our deferred income tax asset will be realized prior to its expiration and, based on all available evidence, determine if any portion of our deferred income tax asset should not be recognized. The factors used to assess the probability of realization are our past experience of income and capital gains, our forecast of future net income before taxes, and the remaining expiration period of tax loss carryforwards. Changes in our assessment of these factors could increase or decrease our provision for income taxes in future periods.

If income tax rates increase or decrease in future periods in a jurisdiction, our provision for income taxes for future periods will increase or decrease accordingly. Furthermore, our deferred tax assets and liabilities will increase or decrease as income tax rates increase or decrease, respectively, and will result in an income tax impact. For example, under the proposals contained in the *Tax Cuts and Jobs Act*, a reduction in the U.S. federal rate from 35% to 20%, if effective January 1, 2018, would reduce our net deferred tax asset by approximately US\$400 million, which would result in a one-time corresponding tax charge in our net income. Refer to the Capital Regulatory Developments section on page 71 for further discussion on the related impact to our CET1 Ratio. If the U.S. federal rate reduction is effective in a following year, the amount of the reduction in the deferred tax asset would reduce accordingly. In addition, a reduction in the U.S. federal rate to 20% is expected to increase our annual net income from what it would have otherwise been. The size of this annual net income increase and any impact on our deferred tax asset is uncertain at this point and will be dependent on many factors, including the tax rate enacted and its timing, phase-in provisions and details of the final legislation and its interpretation.

In fiscal 2017, we were reassessed by the Canada Revenue Agency (CRA) for additional income taxes and interest in an amount of approximately \$116 million in respect of certain 2012 Canadian corporate dividends. Previously, in fiscal 2016, we were reassessed by the CRA for additional income taxes of approximately \$76 million in respect of certain 2011 Canadian corporate dividends. In its reassessments, the CRA denied dividend deductions on the basis that the dividends were received as part of a "dividend rental arrangement." The tax rules dealing with dividend rental arrangements were revised in the 2015 Canadian Federal Budget, which introduced rules that applied as of May 1, 2017. In the future, it is possible that we may be reassessed for significant income tax for similar activities in 2013 and subsequent years. We remain of the view that our tax filing positions were appropriate and intend to challenge any reassessment. If our challenge is unsuccessful, the additional tax expense would negatively impact our net income.

Additional information regarding our accounting for income taxes is included in Note 23 on page 189 of the consolidated financial statements.

#### Goodwill and Intangible Assets

Goodwill is assessed for impairment at least annually. This assessment includes a comparison of the carrying value and the recoverable amount of each cash-generating unit (CGU) in order to verify that the recoverable amount of the CGU is greater than its carrying value. If the carrying value were to exceed the recoverable amount of the CGU, an impairment calculation would be performed. The recoverable amount of a CGU is the higher of its fair value less costs to sell and its value in use.

Fair value less costs to sell was used to perform the impairment test in all periods. In determining fair value less costs to sell, we employ a discounted cash flow model, consistent with that used when we acquire businesses. This model is dependent on assumptions related to revenue growth, discount rates, synergies achieved on acquisition and the availability of comparable acquisition data. Changes in any of these assumptions would affect the determination of fair value for each of our CGUs in a different manner. Management must exercise judgment and make assumptions in determining fair value, and differences in judgments and assumptions could affect the determination of fair value and any resulting impairment write-down. At October 31, 2017, the estimated fair value of each of our CGUs was greater than its carrying value.

Intangible assets with definite lives are amortized to income on either a straight-line or an accelerated basis over a period not exceeding 15 years, depending on the nature of the asset. We test intangible assets with definite lives for impairment when circumstances indicate the carrying value may not be recoverable.

Intangible assets with indefinite lives are tested annually for impairment. If any intangible assets are determined to be impaired, we write them down to their recoverable amount, the higher of value in use and fair value less costs to sell, when this is less than the carrying value. Additional information regarding the composition of goodwill and intangible assets is included in Note 11 on page 167 of the consolidated financial statements.

#### **Purchased Loans**

Acquired loans are identified as either purchased performing loans or purchased credit impaired loans (PCI loans), both of which are recorded at fair value at the time of acquisition. The determination of fair value involves estimating the expected cash flows to be received from the acquired loan portfolio and determining the discount rate to be applied to those cash flows. In determining the discount rate, we consider various factors, including our cost to raise funds in the current market, the risk premium associated with the loans and the cost to service the portfolios.

PCI loans are those where the timely collection of principal and interest is no longer reasonably assured as at the date of acquisition. We regularly evaluate what we expect to collect on PCI loans. Changes in expected cash flows could result in the recognition of impairment or a recovery through the provision for credit losses. Estimating the timing and amount of expected cash flows requires significant management judgment regarding key assumptions, including the probability of default, severity of loss, timing of payment receipts and valuation of collateral. All of these factors are inherently subjective and can result in significant changes in estimates of expected cash flows over the term of a loan.

Purchased performing loans are subject to the same credit review processes we apply to loans we originate. We also assess the portfolio to ensure the remaining credit mark is adequate to cover probable credit losses in the portfolio. This requires judgment regarding assumptions, including the probability of default, severity of loss, timing of future cash flows, and valuation of collateral and estimated life of the loans.

Additional information regarding purchased loans is provided in Note 4 on page 152 of the consolidated financial statements.

#### **Insurance-Related Liabilities**

Insurance claims and policy benefit liabilities represent current claims and estimates of future insurance policy obligation liabilities. Liabilities for life insurance contracts are determined using the Canadian Asset Liability Method, which incorporates best-estimate assumptions for mortality, morbidity, policy lapses, surrenders, future investment yields, policy dividends, administration costs and margins for adverse deviation. These assumptions are reviewed at least annually and updated to reflect actual experience and market conditions. The most significant potential impact on the valuation of these liabilities would be the result of a change in the assumption for future investment yields. If the assumed yield were to increase by one percentage point, net income would increase by approximately \$38 million. A reduction of one percentage point would lower net income by approximately \$37 million. Additional information on insurance-related liabilities is provided in Note 14 on page 169 of the consolidated financial statements, and information on insurance related on page 99.

#### Provisions

BMO and its subsidiaries are involved in various legal actions in the ordinary course of business.

Provisions are recorded at the best estimate of the amount required to settle any obligation related to these legal actions as at the balance sheet date, taking into account the risks and uncertainties surrounding the obligation. Factors considered in making the assessment include a case-by-case assessment of specific facts and circumstances, our past experience and the opinions of legal experts. Management and internal and external experts are involved in estimating any amounts that may be required. The actual costs of resolving these claims may be substantially higher or lower than the amount of the provisions.

Additional information regarding provisions is provided in Note 25 on page 192 of the consolidated financial statements.

#### **Transfers of Financial Assets and Consolidation of Structured Entities**

We sell Canadian mortgage loans to third-party Canadian securitization programs, including the Canadian Mortgage Bond program, and directly to third-party investors under the National Housing Act Mortgage-Backed Securities program. We assess whether substantially all of the risks and rewards of the loans have been transferred in order to determine if they qualify for derecognition. Since we continue to be exposed to substantially all of the prepayment, interest rate and/or credit risk associated with the securitized loans, they do not qualify for derecognition. We continue to recognize the loans and we recognize the related cash proceeds as secured financing in our Consolidated Balance Sheet. Additional information concerning the transfer of financial assets is included on page 76, as well as in Note 6 on page 157 of the consolidated financial statements.

In the normal course of business, BMO enters into arrangements with SEs. We are required to consolidate SEs if we determine that we control the SEs. We control an SE when we have power over the entity, exposure or rights to variable returns from our investment and the ability to exercise power to affect the amount of our returns. Additional information concerning BMO's interests in SEs is included on page 77, as well as in Note 7 on page 157 of the consolidated financial statements.

#### Caution

This Critical Accounting Estimates section contains forward-looking statements. Please see the Caution Regarding Forward-Looking Statements.

## **Changes in Accounting Policies in 2017**

There were no changes in our accounting policies in 2017.

### **Future Changes in Accounting Policies**

BMO monitors the potential changes to IFRS proposed by the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB) and analyzes the effects that any such changes to the standards may have on BMO's financial reporting and accounting policies. New standards and amendments to existing standards that will be effective for BMO in future reporting periods are described in Note 1 on page 144 of the consolidated financial statements.

#### **Adoption of IFRS 9 Financial Instruments**

In July 2014, the IASB issued IFRS 9 *Financial Instruments* (IFRS 9), which addresses impairment, classification, measurement and hedge accounting. At the direction of our regulator, OSFI, IFRS 9 is effective for the bank for the fiscal year beginning November 1, 2017. Additional guidance relating to the adoption of IFRS 9 has been provided by OSFI in its Guideline – IFRS 9 *Financial Instruments and Disclosures* (OSFI Guideline). These guidelines are considered in our determination of the allowance for credit losses. Based on October 31, 2017 data and current implementation status, we estimate the adoption of IFRS 9 will lead to an increase in shareholders' equity of approximately \$100 million before tax (\$65 million after tax) driven by the impairment requirements of IFRS 9. We continue to refine and monitor certain aspects of our impairment process which may change the actual impact on adoption.

The bank has a centrally managed IFRS 9 program that brings together subject matter experts on methodology, data, modelling, information technology processing, risk and reporting. The bank has performed an assessment of the population of financial instruments impacted by the classification and measurement requirements of IFRS 9 and developed an impairment methodology to support the calculation of the expected credit loss allowance. Specifically, during 2017 the bank developed its approach for assessing a significant increase in credit risk and incorporating forward-looking information including macroeconomic factors, and developed and validated the required models. Information technology systems and process architecture were designed using our existing governance framework, while existing internal controls were refined and new controls over key processes and significant areas of judgment were developed and tested within parallel runs of the systems and processes.

#### **Impairment of Financial Assets**

IFRS 9 introduces a new expected credit loss (ECL) impairment framework for all financial assets and certain off-balance sheet loan commitments and guarantees. The new ECL framework will result in an allowance for expected credit losses being recorded on financial assets regardless of whether there has been an actual loss event. This differs from the current approach where the allowance recorded on performing loans is designed to capture only losses that have been incurred, whether or not they have been specifically identified.

The bank will recognize a loss allowance at an amount equal to 12-month expected credit losses, if the credit risk at the reporting date has not increased significantly since initial recognition (Stage 1). IFRS 9 requires the recognition of expected credit losses over the remaining life of the financial assets which are considered to have experienced a significant increase in credit risk (Stage 2). An impaired loan requires the recognition of lifetime losses, which is the same as our current specific allowance.

The determination of a significant increase in credit risk takes into account many different factors and will vary by product and risk segment. The main factors considered in making this determination are relative changes in probability-weighted probability of default since origination and certain criteria such as 30-day past due and watch-list status. The assessment of a significant increase in credit risk will require experienced credit judgment.

#### **Key Impairment Modelling Concepts**

ECL is a function of the probability of default (PD), exposure at default (EAD) and loss given default (LGD), with the timing of the loss also considered, and is estimated by incorporating forward-looking economic information and through the use of experienced credit judgment to reflect factors not captured in models.

The PD represents the likelihood that a loan will not be repaid and will go into default in either a 12-month horizon for Stage 1 or lifetime horizon for Stage 2. The PD for each individual instrument is modelled based on historic data and is estimated based on current market conditions and reasonable and supportable information about future economic conditions.

EAD is modelled on historic data and represents an estimate of the outstanding amount of credit exposure at the time a default may occur. For off-balance sheet and undrawn amounts, EAD includes an estimate of any further amounts to be drawn at the time of default.

LGD is the amount that may not be recovered in the event of default and is modelled based on historic data and reasonable and supportable information about future economic conditions, where appropriate. LGD takes into consideration the amount and quality of any collateral held.

For the purposes of IFRS 9, the allowance for credit losses is affected by a variety of key characteristics, such as, but not limited to, the probability of default, loss given default, the expected balance at default, as well as the expected life of the financial asset. As a consequence, the allowance for credit losses for Stage 2 financial assets will increase with the expected lifetime or the expected EAD. Incorporating forecasts of future economic conditions into the measurement of expected credit losses will also impact the allowance for credit losses for each stage.

The IFRS 9 terms used above in arriving at expected credit losses differ from those used in calculating our regulatory capital as follows:

	Regulatory Capital	IFRS 9
PD	<ul> <li>Through the cycle 12-month loss view</li> <li>The definition of default is generally 90 days past due except for credit cards, which uses 180 days past due</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Point-in-time 12-month or lifetime horizon according to the applicable stage based on past experience, current conditions and reasonable supportable forward-looking information</li> <li>Default definition consistent with regulatory capital</li> </ul>
EAD	<ul> <li>Includes expected draws prior to default and cannot be lower than current outstanding</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Represents the expected exposure across a 12-month or lifetime horizon according to the applicable stage and can be lower than the current outstanding</li> </ul>
LGD	<ul> <li>Downturn LGD based on a severe economic downturn</li> <li>Certain regulatory floors apply</li> <li>Includes direct and indirect costs associated with collection</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Expected LGD based on 12-month or lifetime horizon according to the applicable stage adjusted for reasonable supportable forward- looking information where appropriate</li> <li>No regulatory floors</li> <li>Only direct costs included</li> </ul>
Other		Lifetime losses are discounted back to the balance sheet date

IFRS 9 requires the consideration of past events, current market conditions and reasonable forward-looking supportable information about future economic conditions in determining whether there has been a significant increase in credit risk, and in calculating the amount of expected losses. In assessing information about possible future economic conditions, we utilized multiple economic scenarios representing our base case, benign and adverse forecasts, all of which are developed by our Economics group. Key economic variables used in the determination of the allowance for credit losses include GDP, the unemployment rate and housing prices, among others. We use regional economic variables in our models to reflect the geographic diversity of our portfolios, where appropriate.

In considering the lifetime of a loan, IFRS 9 generally requires the use of the contractual period of the loan, including prepayment, extension and other options. For revolving instruments, such as credit cards, which may not have a defined contractual period, the lifetime is based on historical behaviour.

The bank's ECL methodology also requires the use of experienced credit judgment to incorporate the estimated impact of factors that are not captured in the modelled ECL results.

As a result of the forward-looking nature of the standard, we anticipate that the provision for credit losses recorded in the income statement will become more responsive to expected changes in the economic environment and be recorded earlier in the credit cycle than under the current accounting standard.

#### **Classification and Measurement of Financial Assets and Liabilities**

The new standard requires that we classify debt instruments based on our business model for managing the assets and the contractual cash flow characteristics of those assets. The business model test determines the classification based on the business purpose for holding the asset. Debt instruments will be measured at fair value through profit and loss unless certain conditions are met that permit measurement at fair value through other comprehensive income (FVOCI) or amortized cost. Debt instruments that have contractual cash flows representing only payments of principal and interest will be eligible for classification as FVOCI or amortized cost. Gains and losses recorded in other comprehensive income for debt instruments will be recognized in profit or loss only on disposal.

Equity instruments would be measured at fair value through profit or loss unless we elect to measure them at FVOCI. Future unrealized gains and losses on fair value through profit or loss equity instruments will be recorded in income. Currently, the unrealized gains and losses are recognized in other comprehensive income for available-for-sale equity instruments. For equity instruments we elect to record at FVOCI, gains and losses would never be recognized in income.

Upon adoption we expect to reclassify \$2.1 billion of debt and equity securities previously recorded as available for sale securities to fair value through profit or loss. Upon adoption we expect to reclassify \$2.1 billion of loan balances previously recorded at amortized cost to fair value through profit or loss.

We reviewed items currently elected at fair value through profit or loss. Under IFRS 9, certain instruments managed on a fair value basis are now mandatorily accounted for as fair value through profit or loss as a result of our business model. As a result, we expect no change in the accounting for these instruments. Our remaining existing fair value designations are expected to continue under IFRS 9.

As permitted by IFRS 9, in fiscal 2015, we early adopted the provisions relating to the recognition of changes in own credit risk for financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss. Additional information regarding changes in own credit risk is included in Notes 13 and 14 on pages 168 and 169, respectively, of the consolidated financial statements.

#### **Hedge Accounting**

IFRS 9 introduces a new hedge accounting model that expands the scope of hedged items and risks eligible for hedge accounting and aligns hedge accounting more closely with risk management. The new model no longer specifies quantitative measures for effectiveness testing and does not permit hedge de-designation. IFRS 9 includes a policy choice that would allow us to continue to apply the existing hedge accounting rules. We did not adopt the hedge accounting provisions of IFRS 9; however, as required by the standard, we will adopt the new hedge accounting disclosures.

#### Impacts on Governance and Controls

The bank has applied its existing governance framework to ensure that appropriate controls and validations are in place over key processes and judgments to determine the ECL. As part of the implementation, we are in the process of refining existing internal controls and implementing new controls where required in areas that are impacted by IFRS 9, including controls over the development and probability weighting of macroeconomic scenarios, credit risk data and systems, the determination of a significant increase in credit risk and the classification of loans and securities. In addition to the existing risk management framework, we established a committee to review, challenge and approve key inputs and assess appropriateness of the allowance.

#### **Impacts on Capital Planning**

IFRS 9 will impact our reported capital as a result of the adjustment recorded in shareholders' equity on adoption of the standard; this impact is not expected to be significant. During 2017, the BCBS released its standard on *Regulatory treatment of accounting provisions – interim approach and transitional arrangements*. The BCBS clarified it will retain its current treatment of provisions under both Standardized Approach and Advanced Internal Ratings Based frameworks at this time. Further, the BCBS allows local jurisdictions the option to choose whether to apply a transitional arrangement for the impact of IFRS 9 on regulatory capital. The bank's regulator, OSFI, has not established a transitional arrangement for regulatory capital purposes.

#### **Other Future Accounting Changes**

For details on other future accounting policy changes, see Note 1 on page 144 of the consolidated financial statements.

## **Transactions with Related Parties**

In the ordinary course of business, we provide banking services to our key management personnel on the same terms that we offer these services to our preferred customers. Key management personnel are defined as those persons having authority and responsibility for planning, directing and/or controlling the activities of an entity, being the directors and the most senior executives of the bank. We provide banking services to our joint ventures and equity-accounted investees on the same terms offered to our customers for these services. We also offer employees a subsidy on annual credit card fees.

Details of our investments in joint arrangements and associates and the compensation of key management personnel are disclosed in Note 28 on page 198 of the consolidated financial statements.

## Shareholders' Auditors' Services and Fees

#### **Review of Shareholders' Auditors**

The Audit and Conduct Review Committee (ACRC) is responsible for the appointment, compensation and oversight of the shareholders' auditors and conducts an annual assessment of the performance and effectiveness of the shareholders' auditors, considering factors such as: (i) the quality of the services provided by the shareholders' auditors' engagement team during the audit period; (ii) the relevant qualifications, experience and geographical reach to serve BMO Financial Group; (iii) the quality of communications received from the shareholders' auditors; and (iv) the independence, objectivity and professional skepticism of the shareholders' auditors.

The ACRC believes that it has robust review processes in place to monitor audit quality and oversee the work of the shareholders' auditors, including the lead audit partner, which include:

- annually reviewing the audit plan in two separate meetings, including a consideration of the impact of business risks on the audit plan and an assessment of the reasonableness of the audit fee;
- reviewing qualifications of the senior engagement team members;
- monitoring the execution of the audit plan of the shareholders' auditors, with emphasis on the more complex and risky areas of the audit;
- reviewing and evaluating the audit findings, including in camera sessions;
- evaluating audit quality and performance, including recent Canadian Public Accountability Board (CPAB) and Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (PCAOB) inspection reports on the shareholders' auditors and their peer firms;
- at a minimum, holding quarterly meetings with the ACRC Chair and the lead audit partner to discuss audit-related issues independently of management; and
- performing a comprehensive review of the shareholders' auditors every five years, and performing an annual review between these
  comprehensive reviews, following the guidelines set out by the Chartered Professional Accountants of Canada (CPA of Canada) and the CPAB.

In 2017, an annual review of the shareholders' auditors was completed. Input was sought from ACRC members and management on areas such as communication effectiveness, industry insights and audit performance. In 2015, the ACRC completed a periodic comprehensive review of the shareholders' auditors. The comprehensive review was based on the recommendations of the CPA of Canada and the CPAB. These reviews focused on: (i) the independence, objectivity and professional skepticism of the shareholders' auditors; (ii) the quality of the engagement team; and (iii) the quality of communications and interactions with the shareholders' auditors. As a result of these reviews, the ACRC was satisfied with the performance of the shareholders' auditors.

Independence of the shareholders' auditors is overseen by the ACRC in accordance with our Auditor Independence Standard. The ACRC also ensures that the lead audit partner rotates out of that role after five consecutive years and does not return to that role for a further five years.

#### **Pre-Approval Policies and Procedures**

As part of BMO Financial Group's corporate governance practices, the ACRC oversees the application of our policy limiting the services provided by the shareholders' auditors that are not related to their role as auditors. The ACRC pre-approves the types of services (permitted services) that can be provided by the shareholders' auditors, as well as the annual audit plan, which includes fees for specific types of services. For permitted services that are not included in the pre-approved annual audit plan, approval to proceed with the engagement is obtained and the services to be provided are presented to the ACRC for ratification at its next meeting. All services must comply with our Auditor Independence Standard, as well as professional standards and securities regulations governing auditor independence.

#### Shareholders' Auditors' Fees

Aggregate fees paid to the shareholders' auditors during the fiscal years ended October 31, 2017 and 2016 were as follows:

(Canadian \$ in millions) Fees (1)	2017	2016
Audit fees Audit-related fees (2) All other fees (3)	19.1 2.5 2.1	17.6 2.5 2.7
Total	23.7	22.8

 The classification of fees is based on applicable Canadian securities laws and U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission definitions.

(2) Audit-related fees for 2017 and 2016 relate to fees paid for accounting advice, specified procedures on our Proxy Circular and other specified procedures.

(3) All other fees for 2017 and 2016 relate primarily to fees paid for reviews of compliance with regulatory requirements for financial information and reports on internal controls over services provided by various BMO Financial Group businesses. They also include the costs of translation services.

## Management's Annual Report on Disclosure Controls and Procedures and Internal Control over Financial Reporting

#### **Disclosure Controls and Procedures**

Disclosure controls and procedures are designed to provide reasonable assurance that all relevant information is gathered and reported to senior management, including the Chief Executive Officer (CEO) and the Chief Financial Officer (CFO), on a timely basis so that appropriate decisions can be made regarding public disclosure.

As at October 31, 2017, under the supervision of the CEO and the CFO, Bank of Montreal's management evaluated the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures, as defined in Canada by *National Instrument 52-109, Certification of Disclosure in Issuers' Annual and Interim Filings*, and in the United States by Rule 13a-15(e) under the *Securities Exchange Act of 1934* (the Exchange Act). Based on this evaluation, the CEO and the CFO have concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective, as at October 31, 2017.

#### **Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

Internal control over financial reporting is a process designed under the supervision of the bank's CEO and CFO, in order to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of consolidated financial statements in accordance with IFRS and the requirements of the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) in the United States, as applicable. Management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting for Bank of Montreal.

- Bank of Montreal's internal control over financial reporting includes policies and procedures that:
- (i) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of Bank of Montreal;
- (ii) are designed to provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of the consolidated financial statements in accordance with IFRS and the requirements of the SEC in the United States, as applicable, and that receipts and expenditures of Bank of Montreal are being made only in accordance with authorizations by management and directors of Bank of Montreal; and
- (iii) are designed to provide reasonable assurance that any unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of Bank of Montreal's assets which could have a material effect on the consolidated financial statements is prevented or detected in a timely manner.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting can provide only reasonable assurance and may not prevent or detect misstatements. Furthermore, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the related policies and procedures may deteriorate.

Bank of Montreal's management, under the supervision of the CEO and the CFO, has evaluated the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting using the framework and criteria established in *Internal Control – Integrated Framework*, issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission in May 2013 (2013 COSO Framework). Based on this evaluation, management has concluded that internal control over financial reporting was effective as at October 31, 2017.

At the request of Bank of Montreal's Audit and Conduct Review Committee, KPMG LLP (shareholders' auditors), an independent registered public accounting firm, has conducted an audit of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. The audit report states in its conclusion that, in KPMG's opinion, Bank of Montreal maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as at October 31, 2017, in accordance with the criteria established in the 2013 COSO Framework. This audit report appears on page 137.

#### **Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

There were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting in fiscal 2017 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, the adequacy and effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting.

## **Enhanced Disclosure Task Force**

On October 29, 2012, the Enhanced Disclosure Task Force (EDTF) of the Financial Stability Board published its first report, Enhancing the Risk Disclosures of Banks. We support the recommendations issued by the EDTF for the provision of high-quality, transparent risk disclosures.

Disclosures related to the EDTF recommendations are detailed below.

Gene	ral
1	Present all risk-related information in the Annual Report, Supplementary Financial Information and Supplementary Regulatory Capital Disclosure, and provide an index for easy navigation. Annual Report: Risk-related information is presented in the Enterprise-Wide Risk Management section on pages 78 to 112. An index for the MD&A is provided on page 26. An index for the notes to the consolidated financial statements is provided on page 144. Supplementary Financial Information: An index is provided in our Supplementary Financial Information.
2	<b>Define the bank's risk terminology and risk measures and present key parameters used.</b> <b>Annual Report:</b> Specific risk definitions and key parameters underpinning BMO's risk reporting are provided on pages 86 to 112. A glossary of financial terms (including risk terminology) can be found on pages 202 to 203.
3	Discuss top and emerging risks for the bank. Annual Report: BMO's top and emerging risks are discussed on pages 79 to 81.
4	Outline plans to meet new key regulatory ratios once the applicable rules are finalized. Annual Report: BMO's plans to meet new regulatory ratios are outlined on pages 71 and 105.
Risk	Governance
5	Summarize the bank's risk management organization, processes, and key functions. Annual Report: BMO's risk management organization, processes and key functions are summarized on pages 81 to 86.
6	Describe the bank's risk culture. Annual Report: BMO's risk culture is described on page 83.
7	Describe key risks that arise from the bank's business model and activities. Annual Report: A diagram of BMO's risk exposure by operating segment is provided on page 74.
8	Describe the use of stress testing within the bank's risk governance and capital frameworks. Annual Report: BMO's stress testing process is described on pages 85 to 86.
Capit	al Adequacy and Risk-Weighted Assets (RWA)
9	Provide minimum Pillar 1 capital requirements. Annual Report: Pillar 1 capital requirements are described on pages 69 to 72. Supplementary Financial Information: Regulatory capital is disclosed on page 35.
10	<ul> <li>Summarize information contained in the composition of capital templates adopted by the Basel Committee.</li> <li>Annual Report: An abridged version of the regulatory capital template is provided on page 72.</li> <li>Supplementary Financial Information: Pillar 3 disclosure is provided on pages 35 to 37 and 39. A Main Features template can be found on BMO's website at www.bmo.com under Investor Relations and Regulatory Filings.</li> </ul>
11	Present a flow statement of movements in regulatory capital, including changes in Common Equity Tier 1, Additional Tier 1, and Tier 2 capital. Supplementary Financial Information: Regulatory capital flow statement is provided on page 40.
12	Discuss capital planning within a more general discussion of management's strategic planning. Annual Report: BMO's capital planning process is discussed under Capital Management Framework on page 69.
13	Provide granular information to explain how RWA relate to business activities. Annual Report: A diagram of BMO's risk exposure, including RWA by operating group, is provided on page 74.
14	Present a table showing the capital requirements for each method used for calculating RWA. Annual Report: Regulatory capital requirement, as a percentage of RWA, is outlined on page 70. Information about significant models used to determine RWA is provided on pages 88 to 89. Supplementary Financial Information: A table showing RWA by model approach and risk type is provided on page 39.
15	Tabulate credit risk in the banking book for Basel asset classes. Supplementary Financial Information: Wholesale and retail credit exposures by internal rating grades are provided on pages 46 to 47.
16	Present a flow statement that reconciles movements in RWA by credit risk and market risk. Supplementary Financial Information: RWA flow statements are provided on page 40, with a reconciliation on page 38.
17	Describe the bank's Basel validation and back-testing process. Annual Report: BMO's Basel validation and back-testing process for credit and market risk is described on pages 108 to 109. Supplementary Financial Information: A table showing Exposure at Default and RWA by model approach and asset class is provided on page 39. A table showing estimated and actual loss parameters is provided on page 49.

Liqui	dity
18	Describe how the bank manages its potential liquidity needs and the liquidity reserve held to meet those needs. Annual Report: BMO's potential liquidity needs and the liquidity reserve held to meet those needs are described on pages 99 to 101.
Fund	ing
19	<ul> <li>Summarize encumbered and unencumbered assets in a table by balance sheet category.</li> <li>Annual Report: An Asset Encumbrance table is provided on page 102.</li> <li>Additional collateral requirements in the event of downgrades by rating agencies are disclosed in Note 8 on page 162 of the consolidated financial statements.</li> <li>Supplementary Financial Information: An Asset Encumbrance table by currency is provided on page 34.</li> </ul>
20	Tabulate consolidated total assets, liabilities and off-balance sheet commitments by remaining contractual maturity.         Annual Report: A Contractual Maturity table is presented in Note 29 on pages 199 to 201 of the consolidated financial statements.
21	Discuss the bank's sources of funding and describe the bank's funding strategy. Annual Report: BMO's sources of funding and funding strategy are described on pages 103 to 104. A table showing the composition and maturity of wholesale funding is provided on page 104.
Mark	et Risk
22	Provide a breakdown of balance sheet positions into trading and non-trading market risk measures. Annual Report: A table linking balance sheet items to market risk measures is provided on page 98.
23	Provide qualitative and quantitative breakdowns of significant trading and non-trading market risk measures. Annual Report: Trading market risk exposures are described and quantified on pages 94 to 96. Structural (non-trading) market risk exposures are described and quantified on pages 97 to 98.
24	Describe significant market risk measurement model validation procedures and back-testing and how these are used to enhance the parameters of the model. Annual Report: Market risk measurement model validation procedures and back-testing for trading market risk and structural (non-trading) market risk are described on pages 107 to 109.
25	Describe the primary risk management techniques employed by the bank to measure and assess the risk of loss beyond reported risk measures. Annual Report: The use of stress testing, scenario analysis and Stressed Value at Risk for market risk management is described on pages 94 to 96.
Credi	t Risk
26	<ul> <li>Provide information about the bank's credit risk profile.</li> <li>Annual Report: Information about BMO's credit risk profile is provided on pages 88 to 91 and in Notes 4 and 5 on pages 153 to 156 of the consolidated financial statements.</li> <li>Supplementary Financial Information: Tables detailing credit risk information are provided on pages 19 to 29 and 42 to 50.</li> </ul>
27	Describe the bank's policies related to impaired loans and renegotiated loans. Annual Report: Impaired and renegotiated loan policies are described in Note 4 on pages 153 and 155, respectively, of the consolidated financial statements.
28	Provide reconciliations of impaired loans and the allowance for credit losses. Annual Report: Continuity schedules for gross impaired loans and allowance for credit losses are provided on page 91 and in Note 4 on page 154 of the consolidated financial statements.
29	<ul> <li>Provide a quantitative and qualitative analysis of the bank's counterparty credit risk that arises from its derivative transactions.</li> <li>Annual Report: Quantitative disclosures on collateralization agreements for over-the-counter (OTC) derivatives are provided on page 93 and qualitative disclosures are provided on pages 86 to 87.</li> <li>Supplementary Financial Information: Quantitative disclosures for OTC derivatives are provided on page 33.</li> </ul>
30	<ul> <li>Provide a discussion of credit risk mitigation.</li> <li>Annual Report: A discussion of BMO's credit and counterparty risk management is provided on page 87. Collateral management discussions are provided on page 87 and in Note 8 on pages 162 to 165 and in Note 25 on page 193 of the consolidated financial statements.</li> <li>Supplementary Financial Information: The Exposures Covered by Credit Risk Mitigation table is provided on page 43.</li> </ul>
Othe	r Risks
31	<b>Describe other risks and discuss how each is identified, governed, measured and managed.</b> <b>Annual Report:</b> A diagram illustrating the risk governance process that supports BMO's risk culture is provided on page 81. Other risks are discussed on pages 105 to 112.
32	Discuss publicly known risk events related to other risks, where material or potentially material loss events have occurred. Annual Report: Other risks are discussed on pages 105 to 112.

MD&A

# Supplemental Information

Certain comparative figures have been reclassified to conform to the current year's presentation and for changes in accounting policies. Refer to Note 1 of the consolidated financial statements. In addition, since November 1, 2011, BMO's financial statements have been reported in accordance with IFRS. Results for years prior to 2011 have not been restated and are presented in accordance with Canadian GAAP as defined at that time (CGAAP). As a result of these changes, certain growth rates and compound annual growth rates (CAGR) may not be meaningful.

Adjusted results in this section are non-GAAP measures. Refer to the Non-GAAP Measures section on page 29.

## Table 1: Shareholder Value and Other Statistical Information

As at or for the year ended October 31	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013	2012	2011	2010	2009	2008
Market Price per Common Share (\$)										
High	104.15	87.92	84.39	85.71	73.90	61.29	63.94	65.71	54.75	63.44
Low	83.58	68.65	64.01	67.04	56.74	53.15	55.02	49.78	24.05	35.65
Close	98.83	85.36	76.04	81.73	72.62	59.02	58.89	60.23	50.06	43.02
Common Share Dividends										
Dividends declared per share (\$)	3.56	3.40	3.24	3.08	2.94	2.82	2.80	2.80	2.80	2.80
Dividend payout ratio (%)	44.8	49.0	49.2	47.8	47.5	46.0	57.1	58.6	90.6	73.9
Dividend yield (%)	3.6	4.0	4.3	3.8	4.0	4.8	4.8	4.6	5.6	6.5
Dividends declared (\$ millions)	2,312	2,191	2,087	1,991	1,904	1,820	1,690	1,571	1,530	1,409
Total Shareholder Return (%)										
Five-year average annual return	15.5	12.5	9.5	15.5	17.0	4.2	1.9	5.9	1.8	0.9
Three-year average annual return	10.9	9.9	13.5	16.7	11.5	10.8	17.4	4.5	(5.3)	(5.6)
One-year return	20.2	17.0	(3.0)	17.1	28.8	5.2	2.4	26.4	25.1	(27.9)
Common Share Information Number outstanding (in thousands)										
End of year	647,816	645,761	642,583	649,050	644,130	650,730	639,000	566,468	551,716	504,575
Average basic	649,650	644,049	644,916	645,860	648,476	644,407	591,403	559,822	540,294	502,062
Average diluted	651,961	646,126	647,141	648,475	649,806	648,615	607,068	563,125	542,313	506,697
Number of shareholder accounts	50,805	52,087	53,481	55,610	56,241	59,238	58,769	36,612	37,061	37,250
Book value per share (\$)	61.92	59.56	56.31	48.18	43.22	39.41	36.76	34.09	31.95	32.02
Total market value of shares (\$ billions)	64.0	55.1	48.9	53.0	46.8	38.4	37.6	34.1	27.6	21.7
Price-to-earnings multiple	12.5	12.3	11.6	12.8	11.8	9.7	12.2	12.7	16.3	11.4
Price-to-adjusted earnings multiple Market-to-book value multiple	12.1 1.60	11.4 1.43	10.9 1.35	12.4 1.70	11.7 1.66	9.9 1.47	11.5 1.49	12.5 1.77	12.5 1.57	9.2 1.34
•	1.00	1.45	1.55	1.70	1.00	1.47	1.47	1.77	1.57	1.54
Balances (\$ millions)										
Total assets	709,580	687,935	641,881	588,659	537,044	524,684	500,575	411,640	388,458	416,050
Average assets	722,626	707,122	664,391	593,928	555,431	543,931	469,934	398,474	438,548	397,609
Average net loans and acceptances	373,946	357,708	320,081	292,098	266,107	246,129	215,414	171,554	182,097	175,079
Return on Equity and Assets										
Return on equity (%)	13.3	12.1	12.5	14.0	14.9	15.9	15.1	14.9	9.9	13.0
Adjusted return on equity (%) (1)	13.7	13.1	13.3	14.4	15.0	15.5	16.0	15.0	12.9	16.2
Return on tangible common equity (%)	16.3	15.3	15.8	17.3	17.9	19.4	17.6	16.6	11.3	14.7
Adjusted return on tangible common equity (%) (1) Return on average assets (%)	16.5 0.74	16.1	16.4 0.66	17.4 0.72	17.7 0.74	18.5 0.75	18.2 0.65	16.6 0.71	14.5 0.41	17.9 0.50
Adjusted return on average assets (%) (1)	0.74	0.65 0.71	0.88	0.72	0.74	0.73	0.65	0.71	0.41	0.50
Return on average risk-weighted assets (%)	1.99	1.71	1.84	1.85	1.93	1.96	1.70	1.74	0.92	1.07
Adjusted return on average risk-weighted assets (%) (1)	2.05	1.85	1.96	1.91	1.94	1.92	1.79	1.74	1.25	1.32
Average equity to average total assets (%)	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.04	0.05	0.04	0.04
Other Statistical Information Employees (2)										
Canada	29,647	29,643	30,669	30,587	30,303	30,797	31,351	29,821	29,118	29,529
United States	14,071	14,147	14,316	14,845	14,694	14,963	15,184	7,445	6,732	7,256
Other	1,482	1,444	1,368	1,346	634	512	440	363	323	288
Total	45,200	45,234	46,353	46,778	45,631	46,272	46,975	37,629	36,173	37,073
Bank branches	,		/ 5 5 5		,	, 2		,027	, 5	,0,0
Canada	926	942	939	934	933	930	920	910	900	983
United States	573	576	592	615	626	638	688	321	290	292
Other	4	4	4	4	4	3	3	3	5	5
Total	1,503	1,522	1,535	1,553	1,563	1,571	1,611	1,234	1,195	1,280
Automated banking machines	,	,	,	,	,	,	,	,	,	
Canada	3,315	3,285	3,442	3,016	2,900	2,596	2,235	2,076	2,030	2,026
United States	1,416	1,314	1,319	1,322	1,325	1,375	1,366	905	636	640
Total	4,731	4,599	4,761	4,338	4,225	3,971	3,601	2,981	2,666	2,666
	.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	.,377	.,, 01	.,550	.,225	5,771	3,001	_,,01	2,000	2,000

2010 and prior based on CGAAP.

2011 has not been restated to reflect the new IFRS standards adopted in 2014. The adoption of new IFRS standards in 2015 only impacted our results prospectively.

(1) The impact of adjusting items (net of tax) was an increase/(decrease) to net income as follows: 2012 - \$(97) million; 2011 - \$161 million; 2010 - \$32 million; 2009 - \$509 million; 2008 - \$461 million. Details on the adjusting items can be found in the 2012 to 2008 Management's Discussion and Analysis.

(2) Reflects full-time equivalent number of employees, comprising full-time and part-time employees and adjustments for overtime hours.

# Table 2: Summary Income Statement and Growth Statistics

(\$ millions, except as noted) For the year ended October 31	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013	5-year CAGR	10-year CAGR
Income Statement – Reported Results Net interest income Non-interest revenue	10,007 12,253	9,872 11,215	8,763 10,626	8,292 9,931	8,487 8,343	2.7 8.0	7.6 9.8
Revenue Insurance claims, commissions and changes in policy benefit liabilities (CCPB) (1)	22,260 1,538	21,087 1,543	19,389 1,254	18,223 1,505	16,830 767	5.4 5.5	8.8 18.9
Revenue, net of CCPB Provision for credit losses Non-interest expense	20,722 774 13,302	19,544 815 12,997	18,135 612 12,182	16,718 561 10,921	16,063 587 10,226	5.4 nm 5.6	8.3 nm 7.3
Income before provision for income taxes Provision for income taxes	6,646 1,296	5,732 1,101	5,341 936	5,236 903	5,250 1,055	5.7 8.2	10.7 21.2
Net income	5,350	4,631	4,405	4,333	4,195	5.2	9.3
Attributable to bank shareholders Attributable to non-controlling interest in subsidiaries	5,348 2	4,622 9	4,370 35	4,277 56	4,130 65	5.5 nm	9.6 nm
Net income	5,350	4,631	4,405	4,333	4,195	5.2	9.6
Income Statement – Adjusted Results Net interest income Non-interest revenue	10,007 12,253	9,872 11,299	8,764 10,627	8,292 9,931	7,830 8,309	4.7 8.7	7.6 7.9
Revenue Insurance claims, commissions and changes in policy benefit liabilities (CCPB) (1)	22,260 1,538	21,171 1,543	19,391 1,254	18,223 1,505	16,139 767	6.8 5.5	7.7 18.9
Revenue, net of CCPB Provision for credit losses Non-interest expense	20,722 850 13,007	19,628 815 12,544	18,137 612 11,819	16,718 561 10,761	15,372 357 9,755	6.9 nm 6.7	7.2 nm 7.2
Income before provision for income taxes Provision for income taxes	6,865 1,357	6,269 1,249	5,706 1,025	5,396 943	5,260 1,037	6.6 14.4	7.0 8.6
Adjusted net income	5,508	5,020	4,681	4,453	4,223	6.3	6.7
Attributable to bank shareholders Attributable to non-controlling interest in subsidiaries	5,506 2	5,011 9	4,646 35	4,397 56	4,158 65	6.3 nm	6.7 nm
Adjusted net income	5,508	5,020	4,681	4,453	4,223	6.3	6.7
Earnings per Share (EPS) (S) Basic Diluted Adjusted diluted	7.95 7.92 8.16	6.94 6.92 7.52	6.59 6.57 7.00	6.44 6.41 6.59	6.19 6.17 6.21	5.3 5.4 6.5	6.6 6.8 4.2
Year-over-Year Growth-Based Statistical Information (%) Net income growth Adjusted net income growth Diluted EPS growth Adjusted diluted EPS growth	15.5 9.7 14.5 8.5	5.1 7.2 5.3 7.4	1.7 5.1 2.5 6.2	3.3 5.4 3.9 6.1	0.9 4.1 1.1 4.4	na na na na	na na na na

Five-year and ten-year CAGR based on CGAAP in 2007 and IFRS in 2012 and 2017.

The adoption of new IFRS standards in 2015 only impacted our results prospectively.

(1) Beginning in 2015, insurance claims, commissions and changes in policy benefit liabilities (CCPB) are reported separately. They were previously reported as a reduction in insurance revenue in non-interest revenue. Prior years' amounts and ratios have been reclassified.

nm – not meaningful

na – not applicable

## Table 3: Revenue and Revenue Growth

(\$ millions, except as noted) For the year ended October 31	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013	5-year CAGR	10-yea CAG
Net Interest Income	10,007	9,872	8,763	8,292	8,487	2.7	7.
Year-over-year growth (%)	1.4	12.7	5.7	(2.3)	(3.0)	na	n
Adjusted Net Interest Income	10,007	9,872	8,764	8,292	7,830	4.7	7.
Year-over-year growth (%)	1.4	12.6	5.7	5.9	(1.8)	na	п
Net Interest Margin (1)							
Average earning assets	646,799	622,732	579,471	528,786	485,191	7.0	7.
Net interest margin (%)	1.55	1.59	1.51	1.57	1.75	7.0 na	г Г
Adjusted net interest margin (%)	1.55	1.59	1.51	1.57	1.61	na	, L
Canadian dollar net interest margin (%)	1.64	1.60	1.62	1.68	1.76	na	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
J.S. dollar and other currencies net interest margin (%)	1.45	1.56	1.38	1.00	1.74	na	i
Non-Interest Revenue							-
Securities commissions and fees	969	924	901	894	821	3.3	(1
	1,187		1,077	1,002	82 I 916	5.0	(1 5
Deposit and payment service charges Trading revenues	1,187	1,141 1,192	987	949	849	5.0 5.7	
ending fees	917	859	737	680	603	5.7 11.0	n 8
Card fees	415		460	462			14
		461			461	(1.2) 10.9	
nvestment management and custodial fees	1,622	1,556	1,552	1,286	1,003		17
Autual fund revenues	1,411	1,364	1,377	1,065	828	16.2	9
Inderwriting and advisory fees	1,036	820	706	744	652	11.5	7
securities gains, other than trading	171	84	171	162	285	2.5	(3
oreign exchange, other than trading	191	162	172	179	172	4.6	3
nsurance revenue (2)	2,070	2,023	1,762	2,008	1,212	6.5	14
nvestments in associates and joint ventures	386	140	207	169	190	15.5	п
Other revenues	526	489	517	331	351	8.2	6
otal Non-Interest Revenue	12,253	11,215	10,626	9,931	8,343	8.0	9
Year-over-year non-interest revenue growth (%)	9.2	5.5	7.0	19.0	(0.1)	па	I
Non-interest revenue as a % of total revenue	55.0	53.2	54.8	54.5	49.6	na	
Adjusted Non-Interest Revenue	12,253	11,299	10,627	9,931	8,309	8.7	7
Year-over-year adjusted non-interest revenue growth (%)	8.4	6.3	7.0	19.5	3.0	па	-
Adjusted non-interest revenue as a % of total adjusted revenue	55.0	53.4	54.8	54.5	51.5	na	
otal Revenue	22,260	21,087	19,389	18,223	16,830	5.4	8
Year-over-year total revenue growth (%)	5.6	8.8	6.4	8.3	(1.6)	na	
otal Revenue, net of CCPB (2)	20,722	19,544	18,135	16,718	16,063	5.4	8
Year-over-year total revenue growth, net of CCPB (%)	6.0	7.8	8.5	4.1	0.8		
ופטיטיפו־אפטו נטנטו ופיפווטפ טוטיעוו, וופנ טו נגראס (%)	0.0	7.8	0.5	4.1	0.8	na	
Total Adjusted Revenue	22,260	21,171	19,391	18,223	16,139	6.8	7
Year-over-year total adjusted revenue growth (%)	5.1	9.2	6.4	12.9	0.6	na	1
otal Adjusted Revenue, net of CCPB (2)	20,722	19,628	18,137	16,718	15,372	6.9	7
Year-over-year total adjusted revenue growth, net of CCPB (%)	5.6	8.2	8.5	8.7	3.4	na	

Five-year and ten-year CAGR based on CGAAP in 2007 and IFRS in 2012 and 2017.

The adoption of new IFRS standards in 2015 only impacted our results prospectively.

(1) Net interest margin is calculated based on average earning assets.

(2) Beginning in 2015, insurance claims, commissions and changes in policy benefit liabilities (CCPB) are reported separately. They were previously reported as a reduction in insurance revenue in non-interest revenue. Prior years' amounts and ratios have been reclassified.

na – not applicable

nm – not meaningful

## Table 4: Non-Interest Expense, Expense-to-Revenue Ratio and Government Levies and Taxes

(\$ millions, except as noted) For the year ended October 31	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013	5-year CAGR	10-year CAGR
Non-Interest Expense							
Employee compensation							
Salaries	3,995	4,082	3,910	3,388	3,259	4.9	7.4
Performance-based compensation	2,386	2,278	2,102	1,946	1,686	7.6	6.5
Employee benefits	1,086	1,022	1,069	908	897	6.1	6.4
Total employee compensation	7,467	7,382	7,081	6,242	5,842	5.9	6.9
Premises and equipment							
Rental of real estate	494	486	462	415	416	4.3	6.7
Premises, furniture and fixtures	282	337	287	261	377	(5.2)	1.5
Property taxes	39	42	39	39	37	1.8	3.4
Computers and equipment	1,676	1,528	1,349	1,193	1,003	9.4	10.2
Total premises and equipment	2,491	2,393	2,137	1,908	1,833	5.9	7.9
Other expenses							
Amortization of intangible assets	485	444	411	382	346	7.9	9.9
Communications	286	294	314	289	291	(1.0)	6.7
Business, capital and sundry taxes	38	42	45	39	39	(4.1)	(2.3)
Professional fees	563	523	595	622	527	(1.0)	6.5
Travel and business development	693	646	605	542	514	7.2	9.2
Other	1,279	1,273	994	897	834	7.6	10.2
Total other expenses	3,344	3,222	2,964	2,771	2,551	4.8	8.7
Total Non-Interest Expense	13,302	12,997	12,182	10,921	10,226	5.6	7.3
Year-over-year total non-interest expense growth (%)	2.3	6.7	11.5	6.8	0.9	па	na
Total Adjusted Non-Interest Expense	13,007	12,544	11,819	10,761	9,755	6.7	7.2
Year-over-year total adjusted non-interest expense growth (%)	3.7	6.1	9.8	10.3	3.7	na	na
Non-interest expense-to-revenue ratio (Efficiency ratio) (%)	59.8	61.6	62.8	59.9	60.8	па	na
Adjusted non-interest expense-to-revenue ratio (Adjusted Efficiency ratio) (%)	58.4	59.2	60.9	59.1	60.4	na	na
Efficiency ratio, net of CCPB (%)	64.2	66.5	67.2	65.3	63.7	na	па
Adjusted efficiency ratio, net of CCPB (%)	62.8	63.9	65.2	64.4	63.5	na	na
Government Levies and Taxes (1)							
Government levies other than income taxes							
Payroll levies	322	324	312	252	249	5.1	6.9
Property taxes	39	42	39	39	37	1.8	3.4
Provincial capital taxes	29	30	33	27	30	(4.9)	(2.6)
Business taxes	8	9	10	9	7	(4.7)	(2.9)
Harmonized sales tax, GST, VAT and other sales taxes	293	318	288	273	262	3.3	7.5
Sundry taxes	1	3	2	2	1	nm	nm
Total government levies other than income taxes	692	726	684	602	586	3.4	6.0
Provision for income taxes	1,296	1,101	936	903	1,055	8.2	21.2
Total Government Levies and Taxes	1,988	1,827	1,620	1,505	1,641	6.4	13.2
Total government levies and taxes as a % of income before total							
government levies and taxes	27.1	28.3	26.9	25.8	28.1	na	па
Effective income tax rate (%)	19.5	19.2	17.5	17.2	20.1	na	na
Adjusted effective income tax rate (%)	19.8	19.9	18.0	17.5	19.7	па	па

Five-year and ten-year CAGR based on CGAAP in 2007 and IFRS in 2012 and 2017.

The adoption of new IFRS standards in 2015 only impacted our results prospectively.

(1) Government levies are included in various non-interest expense categories.

na – not applicable

nm – not meaningful

# Table 5: Average Assets, Liabilities and Interest Rates

			2017			2016			2015
(\$ millions, except as noted) For the year ended October 31	Average balances	Average interest rate (%)	Interest income/ expense	Average balances	Average interest rate (%)	Interest income/ expense	Average balances	Average interest rate (%)	Interest income/ expense
Assets									
Canadian Dollar	570	0.43	-	2.017	1 1 7	22	1 00 4	1.04	71
Deposits with other banks Securities	570 84,985	0.43 1.15	2 980	2,016 84,099	1.12 1.22	23 1,028	1,984 90,322	1.04 1.27	21 1,143
Securities borrowed or purchased under resale agreements	32,528	0.95	309	34,906	0.75	261	29,617	0.85	251
Loans	404 530	2.44	2 720	00 200	2 (2	2 (15	04 110	2.02	2 ( ( 2
Residential mortgages Non-residential mortgages	104,529 6,114	2.61 3.23	2,729 197	99,280 6,281	2.63 3.37	2,615 212	94,119 6,176	2.83 3.71	2,663 229
Personal and credit cards	57,675	4.77	2,752	56,211	4.71	2,645	55,219	4.87	2,690
Businesses and governments	53,741	3.42	1,836	49,136	3.59	1,766	43,427	3.94	1,710
Total loans	222,059	3.38	7,514	210,908	3.43	7,238	198,941	3.67	7,292
Total Canadian dollar	340,142	2.59	8,805	331,929	2.58	8,550	320,864	2.71	8,707
U.S. Dollar and Other Currencies									
Deposits with other banks Securities	37,685	0.85 1.29	322 965	41,821	0.48 1.17	200 676	48,031	0.35 1.03	169 562
Securities	74,991 54,766	0.93	508	57,820 54,210	0.59	319	54,733 44,010	0.38	168
Loans	,			,			,		
Residential mortgages	8,548	3.55	304	8,630	3.52	304	8,631	3.39	293
Non-residential mortgages Personal and credit cards	5,159 11,513	2.08 3.90	108 449	4,672 15,771	2.28 3.32	106 524	4,619 17,071	2.51 3.19	116 545
Businesses and governments	112,141	3.90	4,372	105,953	3.61	3,823	79,678	3.26	2,598
Total loans	137,361	3.81	5,233	135,026	3.52	4,757	109,999	3.23	3,552
Total U.S. dollar and other currencies	304,803	2.31	7,028	288,877	2.06	5,952	256,773	1.73	4,451
Other non-interest bearing assets	77,681			86,316			86,754		
Total All Currencies Total assets and interest income	722,626	2.19	15,833	707,122	2.05	14,502	664,391	1.98	13,158
Liabilities Canadian Dollar Deposits Banks Businesses and governments Individuals	7,349 103,343 108,200	0.37 1.21 0.70	27 1,245 754	9,492 98,004 101,402	0.25 1.26 0.75	24 1,231 757	10,158 94,438 94,031	0.52 1.34 0.88	53 1,269 832
Total deposits	218,892	0.93	2,026	208,898	0.96	2,012	198,627	1.08	2,154
Securities sold but not yet purchased and securities lent or sold (1)	34,300	1.74	597	37,017	1.65	612	40,637	1.85	750
Subordinated debt and other interest bearing liabilities	24,018	2.48	595	25,598	2.28	584	25,713	2.40	616
Total Canadian dollar	277,210	1.16	3,218	271,513	1.18	3,208	264,977	1.33	3,520
U.S. Dollar and Other Currencies									
Deposits Banks	25,626	1.05	270	26,896	0.55	148	21,626	0.27	59
Businesses and governments	182,156	0.78		178,848	0.43	761		0.27	447
Individuals	57,245	0.33	190	54,081	0.24	131	47,671	0.20	95
Total deposits	265,027	0.71	1,889	259,825	0.40	1,040	236,841	0.25	601
Securities sold but not yet purchased and securities lent or sold (1) Subordinated debt and other interest bearing liabilities	59,154 9,142	0.96 1.63	570 149	50,791 7,192	0.57 1.31	288 94	41,792 5,749	0.48 1.31	199 75
Total U.S. dollar and other currencies	333,323	0.78	2,608	317,808	0.45	1,422	284,382	0.31	875
Other non-interest bearing liabilities	69,049	0.70	2,000	77,546	0.45	1,722	78,130	0.51	075
Total All Currencies	07,047			11,540			70,150		
Total liabilities and interest expense Shareholders' equity	679,582 43,044	0.86	5,826	666,867 40,255	0.69	4,630	627,489 36,902	0.70	4,395
Total Liabilities, Interest Expense and Shareholders' Equity	722,626	0.81	5,826	707,122	0.65	4,630	664,391	0.66	4,395
Net interest margin – based on earning assets – based on total assets Net interest income based on total assets		1.55 1.38	10,007		1.59 1.40	9,872		1.51 1.32	8,763
Adjusted net interest margin - based on earning assets - based on total assets Adjusted net interest income based on total assets		1.55 1.38	10,007		1.59 1.40	9,872		1.51 1.32	8,764

(1) For the years ended October 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, the maximum amount of securities lent or sold under repurchase agreements at any month end amounted to \$72,826 million, \$67,169 million and \$57,385 million, respectively.

# Table 6: Volume/Rate Analysis of Changes in Net Interest Income

			2017/2016	2016/2015				
	Increase (	decrease) due t	to change in	Increase (	(decrease) due 1	to change in		
(\$ millions) For the year ended October 31	Average balance	Average rate	Total	Average balance	Average rate	Total		
Assets								
Canadian Dollar								
Deposits with other banks	(17)	(4)	(21)	-	2	2		
Securities	11	(59)	(48)	(79)	(36)	(115)		
Securities borrowed or purchased under resale agreements	(17)	65	48	45	(35)	10		
Loans Desidential mertaneos	120	(24)	114	140	(104)	(40)		
Residential mortgages Non-residential mortgages	138	(24)	114 (15)	146 4	(194) (21)	(48) (17)		
Personal and credit cards	(6) 69	(9) 38	107	47	(21)	(45)		
Businesses and governments	166	(96)	70	225	(169)	56		
Total loans	367	(90)	276	422	(476)	(54)		
Change in Canadian dollar interest income	344	(89)	255	388	(545)	(157)		
U.S. Dollar and Other Currencies	544	(87)	233	000	(545)	(157)		
Deposits with other banks	(19)	141	122	(22)	53	31		
Securities	201	88	289	31	83	114		
Securities borrowed or purchased under resale agreements	3	186	189	39	112	151		
Loans	2	100	107	57	112	151		
Residential mortgages	(3)	3	-	-	11	11		
Non-residential mortgages	12	(10)	2	1	(11)	(10		
Personal and credit cards	(142)	67	(75)	(41)	20	(21		
Businesses and governments	223	326	549	857	368	1,225		
Total loans	90	386	476	817	388	1,205		
Change in U.S. dollar and other currencies interest income	275	801	1,076	865	636	1,501		
Total All Currencies								
Change in total interest income (a)	619	712	1,331	1,253	91	1,344		
Liabilities								
Canadian Dollar								
Deposits								
Banks	(6)	9	3	(4)	(25)	(29)		
Businesses and governments	68	(54)	14	48	(86)	(38)		
Individuals	51	(54)	(3)	65	(140)	(75)		
Total deposits	113	(99)	14	109	(251)	(142)		
Securities sold but not yet purchased and securities lent or sold	(45)	30	(15)	(67)	(71)	(138)		
Subordinated debt and other interest bearing liabilities	(36)	47	11	(3)	(29)	(32)		
Change in Canadian dollar interest expense	32	(22)	10	39	(351)	(312)		
U.S. Dollar and Other Currencies					. ,			
Deposits								
Banks	(7)	129	122	14	75	89		
Businesses and governments	14	654	668	30	284	314		
Individuals	8	51	59	13	23	36		
Total deposits	15	834	849	57	382	439		
Securities sold but not yet purchased and securities lent or sold	47	235	282	43	46	89		
Subordinated debt and other interest bearing liabilities	25	30	55	19	_	19		
Change in U.S. dollar and other currencies interest expense	87	1,099	1,186	119	428	547		
Total All Currencies								
Change in total interest expense (b)	119	1,077	1,196	158	77	235		
Change in total net interest income (a - b)	500	(365)	135	1,095	14	1,109		

# Table 7: Net Loans and Acceptances –<br/>Segmented Information (1)

(\$ millions)			Canada				Ur	nited States				Oth	ner countries	S		
As at October 31	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013	
Consumer																
Residential mortgages	106,647	103,558	96,975	92,972	88,677	8,587	8,686	8,905	7,980	7,646	-	-	-	-	-	
Credit cards	7,550	7,541	7,427	7,476	7,413	521	560	553	496	457	-	-	-	-	-	
Consumer instalment and																
other personal loans	51,637	50,368	49,181	48,955	49,195	9,798	13,974	16,098	15,088	14,364	373	215	206	1	-	
Total consumer	165,834	161,467	153,583	149,403	145,285	18,906	23,220	25,556	23,564	22,467	373	215	206	1	-	
Total businesses and																
governments	85,494	79,443	69,772	63,896	57,967	96,656	98,371	75,430	56,389	45,842	12,395	10,555	10,975	11,145	8,954	
Total loans and acceptances,																
net of specific allowances	251,328	240,910	223,355	213,299	203,252	115,562	121,591	100,986	79,953	68,309	12,768	10,770	11,181	11,146	8,954	
Collective allowance	(843)	) (893)	) (857)	) (795)	) (791)	) <b>(733)</b>	<b>)</b> (789)	(803)	) (747)	) (694)	,					
Total net loans and acceptances	s <b>250,485</b>	240,017	222,498	212,504	202,461	114,829	120,802	100,183	79,206	67,615	12,768	10,770	11,181	11,146	8,954	

# Table 8: Net Impaired Loans and Acceptances –<br/>Segmented Information (2)

(\$ millions, except as noted)		(	Canada				Uni	ited States				Other	r countries			
As at October 31	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013	
Consumer Residential mortgages Consumer instalment and	160	144	159	168	157	161	175	173	303	369	-	_	_	_	_	
other personal loans	127	121	117	136	100	293	345	316	309	274						'
Total consumer Businesses and governments	287 248	265 298	276 220	304 247	257 253	454 762	520 843	489 613	612 507	643 944	- 30	- 1	- 4	-4	- 3	
Total impaired loans and acceptances, net of specific allowances	535	563	496	551	510	1,216	1,363	1,102	1,119	1,587	30	1	4	4	3	
Condition Ratios (1) NIL as a % of net loans and acceptances (2) (3)	0.21	0.23	0.22	0.26	0.25	1.04	1.13	1.10	1.43	2.38	0.23	0.01	0.04	0.04	0.03	
NIL as a % of net loans and acceptances (2) (3) Consumer	0.17	0.16	0.18	0.20	0.18	2.40	2.26	1.94	2.63	2.90	-	-	-	-	-	
Businesses and governments	0.29	0.38	0.32	0.39	0.44	0.79	0.86	0.82	0.92	2.12	0.24	0.01	0.04	0.04	0.03	

(1) Aggregate Net Loans and Acceptances balances are net of collective allowances, and all specific allowances excluding those related to off-balance sheet instruments and undrawn commitments. The Consumer and Businesses and governments Net Loans and Acceptances balances are stated net of specific allowances only (excluding those related to off-balance sheet instruments and undrawn durawn) commitments).

(2) Net Impaired Loans balances are net of specific allowances, excluding off-balance sheet instruments and undrawn commitments.
 (3) Ratios are presented including purchased portfolios.

# Table 9: Net Loans and Acceptances –<br/>Segmented Information (1)

		Total		
2017	2016	2015	2014	2013
115,234	112,244	105,880	100,952	96,323
8,071	8,101	7,980	7,972	7,870
61,808	64,557	65,485	64,044	63,559
185,113	184,902	179,345	172,968	167,752
194,545	188,369	156,177	131,430	112,763
379,658	,	,	,	,
(1,576)	(1,682)	(1,660)	(1,542)	(1,485)
378,082	371,589	333,862	302,856	279,030

		Total		
2017	2016	2015	2014	2013
321	319	332	471	526
420	466	433	445	374
741 1,040	785 1,142	765 837	916 758	900 1,200
1,781	1,927	1,602	1,674	2,100
	0.52	0.40	0.55	0.75
0.47	0.52	0.48	0.55	0.75
0.40	0.42	0.43	0.53	0.54
0.53	0.61	0.54	0.58	1.07

(\$ millions) As at October 31	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013
Net Loans and Acceptances by Province					
Atlantic provinces	13,684	13,740	13,361	13,065	11,244
Quebec	38,909	38,272	36,486	35,647	33,746
Ontario	105,868	98,448	89,460	84,498	80,726
Prairie provinces	46,856	46,430	43,612	42,043	38,825
British Columbia and territories	45,168	43,127	39,579	37,251	37,920
Total net loans and acceptances in Canada	250,485	240,017	222,498	212,504	202,461
Net Businesses and Governments Loans by Industry					
Commercial real estate	26,479	24,114	20,597	17,636	17,606
Construction (non-real estate)	3,916	3,563	3,544	3,101	2,934
Retail trade	18,496	16,859	14,096	12,580	10,229
Wholesale trade	11,612	12,157	10,243	8,281	7,345
Agriculture	11,114	10,951	9,891	9,155	8,380
Communications	625	895	815	831	729
Manufacturing	20,070	18,689	16,187	13,612	11,250
Mining	1,344	1,862	1,309	1,085	959
Oil and gas	8,166	7,930	6,667	5,943	3,908
Transportation	10,496	10,694	3,735	2,532	2,152
Utilities	2,890	2,692	1,984	1,670	1,309
Forest products	835	889	859	587	631
Service industries	34,055	35,481	28,384	22,114	18,321
Financial institutions	39,082	35,977	31,220	24,096	19,019
Government	1,541	1,394	1,874	2,076	1,719
Other	3,824	4,222	4,772	6,131	6,272
	194,545	188,369	156,177	131,430	112,763

## Table 10: Net Impaired Loans and Acceptances – Segmented Information (2)

(\$ millions) As at October 31	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013
Net Impaired Businesses and Governments Loans					
Commercial real estate	45	60	87	159	379
Construction (non-real estate)	39	45	83	84	32
Retail trade	36	13	55	38	74
Wholesale trade	97	51	47	35	64
Agriculture	238	221	129	103	118
Communications	-	1	13	59	-
Manufacturing	70	106	102	100	74
Mining	1	2	3	2	5
Oil and gas	145	408	100	1	30
Transportation	156	88	30	7	23
Utilities	4	12	14	-	-
Forest products	2	7	9	13	19
Service industries	181	82	107	145	246
Financial institutions	2	39	48	9	-
Government	3	6	-	2	61
Other	21	1	10	1	75
	1,040	1,142	837	758	1,200

(1) Aggregated Net Loans and Acceptances are net of collective allowances, and all specific allowances excluding those related to off-balance sheet instruments and undrawn commitments. The Consumer and Businesses and governments Net Loans and Acceptances balances are stated net of specific allowances only (excluding those related to off-balance sheet instruments and undrawn commitments).

(2) Net Impaired Loans balances are net of specific allowances, excluding off-balance sheet instruments and undrawn commitments.

# Table 11: Changes in Gross Impaired Loans –<br/>Segmented Information (3)

(\$ millions, except as noted)			Canada				ť	Jnited State	25			Oth	er countri	ies		
As at October 31	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013	
Gross impaired loans and acceptances (GIL), beginning of year Consumer Businesses and governments	356 380	359 282	398 344	348 406	338 548	585 1,009	557 757	678 623	702 1,081	646 1,401	- 2	- 4	- 5	- 7	- 43	
Total GIL, beginning of year	736	641	742	754	886	1,594	1,314	1,301	1,783	2,047	2	4	5	7	43	
Additions to impaired loans and acceptances Consumer Businesses and governments	697 281	631 453	617 231	643 285	584 294	360 799	473 953	526 542	529 685	637 931	- 56	- 2	- 5	-	- 3	
Total additions	978	1,084	848	928	878	1,159	1,426	1,068	1,214	1,568	56	2	5	-	3	
Reductions to impaired loans and acceptances (1) Consumer Businesses and governments	(474) (256)	(452) (245)	· /	· · ·	```	(301) (690)	(282) (450)	(432) (239)	(321) (859)	(243) (973)	- (7)	_ (4)	_ (5)	_ (2)	- (36)	
Total reductions due to net repayments and other	(730)	(697)	(630)	(655)	(690)	(991)	(732)	(671)	(1,180)	(1,216)	(7)	(4)	(5)	(2)	(36)	
Write-offs Consumer Businesses and governments	(186) (51)	(182) (110)	(177) (142)	· ·	· · ·	(136) (249)	(163) (251)	(215) (169)	(232) (284)	(338) (278)	- (1)	-	- (1)	-	_ (3)	
Total write-offs	(237)	(292)	(319)	(285)	(320)	(385)	(414)	(384)	(516)	(616)	(1)	-	(1)		(3)	
Gross impaired loans and acceptances, end of year Consumer Businesses and governments	393 354	356 380	359 282	398 344	348 406	508 869	585 1,009	557 757	678 623	702 1,081	- 50	- 2	- 4	- 5	- 7	
Total GIL, end of year	747	736	641	742	754	1,377	1,594	1,314	1,301	1,783	50	2	4	5	7	
Condition Ratios GIL as a % of Gross Loans Consumer Businesses and governments	0.24 0.41	0.22 0.48	0.23 0.40	0.27 0.54	0.24 0.68	2.69 0.90	2.52 1.03	2.18 1.01	2.87 1.10	3.12 2.34	- 0.40	- 0.02	- 0.04	- 0.04	- 0.10	
Total Loans and Acceptances	0.30	0.31	0.29	0.35	0.37	1.19	1.31	1.30	1.62	2.60	0.39	0.02	0.04	0.04	0.10	
GIL as a % of equity and allowance for credit losses (2) (3)	un	un	UN	UN	UN	un	UN	un	UN	UN	un	un	UN	UN	UN	

(1) Includes amounts returning to performing status, sales, repayments, the impact of foreign exchange, and offsets for consumer write-offs that are not recognized as formations.
 (2) Ratios are presented including purchased portfolios.
 (3) GIL excludes Purchased Credit Impaired Loans.

un – unavailable

		Total		
2017	2016	2015	2014	2013
941	916	1,076	1,050	984
1,391	1,043	972	1,494	1,992
2,332	1,959	2,048	2,544	2,976
1,057	1,104	1,143	1,172	1,221
1,136	1,408	778	970	1,228
2,193	2,512	1,921	2,142	2,449
(775)	(734)	(911)	(752)	(659)
(953)	(699)	(395)	• •	(1,283)
(1,728)	(1,433)	(1,306)	(1,837)	(1,942)
(322)	(345)	(392)	(394)	(496)
(301)	(343)	(312)	(407)	(490)
(623)	(706)	(704)	(801)	(939)
001	0.41	014	1.07/	1 050
901 1,273	941 1,391	916 1,043	1,076 972	1,050 1,494
2,174	2,332	1,959	2,048	2,544
0.40	0.51	0.51	0.62	0.63
0.49 0.65	0.51	0.51	0.62	0.63 1.32
0.57	0.62	0.58	0.67	0.91
4.69	5.25	4.67	5.49	7.68

## Table 12: Changes in Allowance for Credit Losses – Segmented Information

(\$ millions, except as noted)			Canada				Uni	ited States	5			Oth	er countrie	es		
As at October 31	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013	
Allowance for credit losses (ACL), beginning of year Consumer Businesses and governments	595 471	614 388	615 371	602 433	518 450	254 793	393 657	333 646	278 653	291 659	- 1	-	- 1	- 4	- 18	
Total ACL, beginning of year	1,066	1,002	986	1,035	968	1,047	1,050	979	931	950	1	-	1	4	18	
Provision for credit losses Consumer Businesses and governments	413 40	403 180	412 149	436 97	521 133	78 222	(31) 263	122 (70)	202 (172)	262 (327)	_ 21		(1)	_ (2)	_ (2)	
Total provision for credit losses	453	583	561	533	654	300	232	52	30	(65)	21	-	(1)	(2)	(2)	
Recoveries Consumer Businesses and governments	134 10	102 14	111 13	99 15	81 (1)	81 40	87 140	151 181	102 408	95 597	-	-	-	-	-	
Total recoveries	144	116	124	114	80	121	227	332	510	692	-	-	-	-	-	
Write-offs Consumer Businesses and governments	(520) (51)	(511) (110)	(521) (143)	(500) (122)	(507) (160)	(161) (249)	(175) (251)	(232) (168)	(242) (285)	(347) (280)	- (1)	-	_ (1)		(3)	
Total write-offs	(571)	(621)	(664)	(622)	(667)	(410)	(426)	(400)	(527)	(627)	(1)	-	(1)	-	(3)	
Other, including foreign exchange rate changes Consumer Businesses and governments	(10) (27)	(13) (1)	(3) (2)	(22) (52)	(11) 11	(23) (114)	(20) (16)	19 68	(7) 42	(23) 4	- (1)	- 1	- 1	- (1)	_ (9)	
Total Other, including foreign exchange rate changes	(37)	(14)	(5)	(74)	-	(137)	(36)	87	35	(19)	(1)	1	1	(1)	(9)	
ACL, end of year Consumer Businesses and governments	612 443	595 471	614 388	615 371	602 433	229 692	254 793	393 657	333 646	278 653	- 20	- 1	-	- 1	- 4	
Total ACL, end of year	1,055	1,066	1,002	986	1,035	921	1,047	1,050	979	931	20	1	-	1	4	
Allocation of Write-offs by Market Consumer Businesses and governments Allocation of Recoveries by Market Consumer	(520) (51) 134	(511) (110) 102	(521) (143) 111	(500) (122) 99	(507) (160) 81	(161) (249) 81	(175) (251) 87	(232) (168) 151	(242) (285) 102	(347) (280) 95	- (1) -		- (1) -	- - -	_ (3) _	
Businesses and governments	10	14	13	15	(1)	40	140	181	408	597	-	-	-	-	-	
Net write-offs as a % of average loans and acceptances (1)	un	UN	UN	UN	un	un	UN	un	UN	UN	un	UN	un	UN	un	

## Table 13: Allocation of Allowance for Credit Losses – Segmented Information

(\$ millions, except as noted)			Canada				Ur	nited States	s			Othe	er countrie	es		
As at October 31	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013	
Consumer Residential mortgages Consumer instalment and other personal loans	12 94	15 76	17 66	20 74	27 64	12 42	18 47	21 47	41 25	42 17	-	-	-	-	-	
Total consumer Businesses and governments Off-balance sheet	106 106 -	91 82 -	83 62 -	94 97 -	91 153 -	54 107 27	65 166 27	68 144 35	66 116 50	59 137 41	20	- 1 -	- - -	- 1 -	- 4 -	
Total specific allowances Collective allowance	212 843	173 893	145 857	191 795	244 791	188 733	258 789	247 803	232 747	237 694	20	1 -	-	1	4	
Allowance for credit losses	1,055	1,066	1,002	986	1,035	921	1,047	1,050	979	931	20	1	-	1	4	
Coverage Ratios Specific allowance for credit losses as a % of gross impaired loans and acceptances (1) (2) Total Consumer Businesses and governments	28.4 27.0 29.9	23.5 25.6 21.6	22.6 23.1 22.0	25.7 23.6 28.2	32.4 26.1 37.7	11.7 10.6 12.3	14.5 11.1 16.5	16.1 12.2 19.0	14.0 9.7 18.6	11.0 8.4 12.7	40.0 _ 40.0	50.0 - 50.0	- -	20.0	57.1 - 57.1	
businesses and governments	27.7	21.0	22.0	20.2	57.7	12.5	10.5	12.0	10.0	12.7	40.0			20.0		

(1) Ratios are presented including purchased portfolios.

(2) Ratios exclude specific allowances for Other Credit Instruments, which are included in Other Liabilities.

un - unavailable

		Total		
2017	2016	2015	2014	2013
849 1,265	1,007 1,045	948 1,018	880 1,090	809 1,127
2,114	2,052	1,966	1,970	1,936
,	,	,		,
491 283	372 443	534 78	638 (77)	783 (196)
774	815	612	561	587
215 50	189 154	262 194	201 423	176 596
265	343	456	624	772
(681) (301)	(686) (361)	(753) (312)	(742) (407)	(854) (443)
(982)	(1,047)	(1,065)	(1,149)	(1,297)
(33) (142)	(33) (16)	16 67	(29) (11)	(34) 6
(175)	(49)	83	(40)	(28)
841 1,155	849 1,265	1,007 1,045	948 1,018	880 1,090
1,996	2,114	2,052	1,966	1,970
(681) (301)	(686) (361)	(753) (312)	(742) (407)	(854) (443)
215 50	189 154	262 194	201 423	176 596
0.19	0.20	0.19	0.18	0.20

	Total		
2016	2015	2014	2013
33	38	61	69
123	113	99	81
156 249 27	151 206 35	160 214 50	150 294 41
432 1,682	392 1,660	424 1,542	485 1,485
2,114	2,052	1,966	1,970
17.4 16.6 17.9	18.2 16.5 19.8	18.3 14.9 22.0	17.5 14.3 19.7
	33 123 156 249 27 1,682 2,114 17.4 16.6	2016         2015           33         38           123         113           156         151           249         206           27         35           432         392           1,682         1,660           2,114         2,052           17.4         18.2           16.6         16.5	2016         2015         2014           33         38         61           123         113         99           156         151         160           249         206         214           27         35         50           432         392         424           1,682         1,660         1,542           2,114         2,052         1,966           17.4         18.2         18.3           16.6         16.5         14.9

## Table 14: Specific Allowances for Credit Losses – Segmented Information

(\$ millions) As at October 31	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013
Businesses and Governments					
Specific Allowances by Industry					
Commercial real estate	15	13	17	13	46
Construction (non-real estate)	14	4	8	16	26
Retail trade	14	12	23	8	13
Wholesale trade	17	31	19	10	25
Agriculture	11	19	6	8	9
Communications	-	1	9	-	-
Manufacturing	51	36	38	33	36
Mining	-	1	1	10	3
Oil and gas	42	45	2	-	1
Transportation	13	9	5	2	4
Utilities	2	3	-	-	-
Forest products	1	1	2	9	11
Service industries	51	50	33	100	59
Financial institutions	2	10	3	2	29
Government	-	-	-	-	1
Other	-	14	40	3	31
Total specific allowances for credit losses on businesses and governments loans (1)	233	249	206	214	294

## Table 15: Provision for Credit Losses – Segmented Information

(\$ millions) For the year ended October 31	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013
Consumer					
Residential mortgages	11	24	11	77	129
Cards	255	264	272	268	305
Consumer instalment and other personal loans	232	246	225	251	313
Total consumer	498	534	508	596	747
Businesses and Governments					
Commercial real estate	(4)	(16)	(37)	(141)	(185)
Construction (non-real estate)	25	15	-	7	36
Retail trade	29	13	8	1	(4)
Wholesale trade	24	11	19	29	10
Agriculture	31	56	3	15	8
Communications	(1)	2	13	-	(6)
Manufacturing	28	29	67	44	2
Mining	-	20	2	7	2
Oil and gas	9	105	25	-	-
Transportation	108	56	(4)	10	(9)
Utilities	-	3	-	-	-
Forest products	-	(1)	-	(1)	3
Service industries	102	21	(29)	80	(37)
Financial institutions	(3)	(7)	8	(34)	(15)
Government	-	-	(2)	(3)	(6)
Other	4	(26)	31	(49)	51
Total businesses and governments	352	281	104	(35)	(150)
Total specific provisions	850	815	612	561	597
Collective provision for credit losses	(76)	-	-	-	(10)
Total provision for credit losses	774	815	612	561	587
Performance Ratios (%)					
PCL-to-average net loans and acceptances (2)	0.21	0.23	0.19	0.19	0.22
PCL-to-segmented average net loans and acceptances					
Consumer	0.27	0.21	0.30	0.37	0.49
Businesses and governments	0.15	0.25	0.05	(0.06)	(0.18)
Specific PCL-to-average net loans and acceptances	0.23	0.23	0.19	0.19	0.23

(1) Amounts for 2017 exclude specific allowances of \$1 million related to Other Credit Instruments (2016 - \$1 million, 2015 - \$4 million, 2014 - \$23 million, 2013 - \$21 million) included in Other Liabilities.

(2) Ratios are presented including purchased portfolios.

## Table 16: Risk-Weighted Assets

						Basel						
	Expos	ure at Defa	ult	Risk-w	eighted as	sets	Expos	sure at Defa	ult	Risk-w	eighted as:	sets
(\$ millions) As at October 31	Standardized Approach	Advanced Approach	2017 Total	Standardized Approach	Advanced Approach		Standardized Approach	Advanced Approach	2016 Total	Standardized Approach	Advanced Approach	
Credit Risk Wholesale												
Corporate, including specialized lending Corporate small and medium-sized	19,422	267,588	287,010	19,498	80,923	100,421	22,074	242,454	264,528	22,154	82,334	104,488
enterprises	-		67,900	-	35,246		-	64,409	. ,	-	33,755	
Sovereign Bank	314	100,800	78,887	77 314	1,550 5,578	1,627 5,892	122 264	87,124 40,734	87,246 40,998	64 264	1,912 4,222	
Retail	514	10,515	10,001	514	5,570	5,672	201	10,751	10,770	201	1,222	1,100
Residential mortgages, excluding home												
equity line of credit		100,940		970	7,014	,	2,594		101,670	1,349	6,766	.,
Home equity line of credit Qualifying revolving retail	306		41,201 34,826	217	5,209 5,465	5,426 5,465	431	39,177 34,016	,	306	5,829 5,110	,
Other retail, excluding small and	-	34,020	34,020	_	3,403	3,403	_	54,010	54,010	_	5,110	5,110
medium-sized enterprises Retail small and medium-sized	2,292	31,873	34,165	1,510	9,748	11,258	2,395	35,154	37,549	1,567	10,367	11,934
enterprises	6,854			5,231	2,351	7,582	7,135	4,064	,	5,427	2,269	7,696
Equity	-	2,205	2,205	-	1,626		-	2,122	2,122	-	1,403	,
Trading book Securitization	110	93,836 29,201	93,946 29,201	110	9,432 2,476	9,542 2,476	261	145,411 23,269	23,269	261	9,414 1,878	
Other credit risk assets – non-		27,201	27,201		2,470	2,470		23,207	23,207		1,070	1,070
counterparty managed assets Scaling factor for credit risk assets under	-	22,052	22,052	-	15,631	15,631	-	24,328	24,328	-	16,197	16,197
AIRB Approach (1)	-	-	-	-	9,648	9,648	-	-	-	-	9,651	9,651
Total Credit Risk	31,311	874,801	906,112	27,927	191,897	219,824	35,276	841,338	876,614	31,392	191,107	222,499
Market Risk	-	-	-	1,868	6,580	8,448	-	-	-	1,211	7,751	8,962
Operational Risk	-	-	-	5,355	27,418	32,773	-	-	-	4,982	25,520	30,502
Common Equity Tier 1 (CET 1) Capital Risk-Weighted Assets before Capital Floor Basel I Capital Floor	31,311	874,801	906,112	35,150 -	225,895 8,421	261,045 8,421	35,276	841,338	876,614	37,585	224,378 15,599	261,963
Common Equity Tier 1 (CET 1) Capital Risk-Weighted Assets				35,150	234,316	269,466				37,585	239,977	277,562
Tier 1 Capital Risk-Weighted Assets before Credit Valuation Adjustment (CVA) and Capital Floor					22E 90E	261,045					975 1 270	261,963
Additional CVA adjustment, prescribed by					223,075	201,043					224,370	201,90.
OSFI, for Tier 1 Capital	-	-	-	-	290	290	-	-	-	-	380	
Basel I Capital Floor	-	-	-	-	8,131	8,131	-	-	-	-	15,219	,
Tier 1 Capital Risk-Weighted Assets				35,150	234,316	269,466				37,585	239,977	277,562
Total Capital Risk-Weighted Assets before CVA and Capital Floor Additional CVA adjustment, prescribed by					225,895	261,045					224,378	261,963
OSFI, for Total Capital Basel I Capital Floor	-	-	-	-	522 7,899	522 7,899	-	-	-	-	705 14,894	705 14,894
Total Capital Risk-Weighted Assets				35 150	234,316	260 466				37 595	220 077	277,562

(1) The scaling factor is applied to the risk-weighted assets amounts for credit risk under the AIRB Approach.

## Table 17: Average Deposits

		2017		2016		2015
(\$ millions, except as noted)	Average balance	Average rate paid (%)	Average balance	Average rate paid (%)	Average balance	Average rate paid (%)
Deposits Booked in Canada						
Demand deposits – interest bearing	21,253	0.44	19,493	0.33	18,910	0.36
Demand deposits – non-interest bearing	41,985	-	37,296	-	31,762	-
Payable after notice	81,279	0.49	77,231	0.44	76,458	0.57
Payable on a fixed date	147,097	1.50	136,821	1.38	120,764	1.42
Total deposits booked in Canada	291,614	0.93	270,841	0.85	247,894	0.89
Deposits Booked in the United States and Other Countries						
Banks located in the United States and other countries (1)	24,730	1.05	26,209	0.55	23,952	0.36
Governments and institutions in the United States and other countries	9,196	0.76	6,867	0.36	6,804	0.24
Other demand deposits	14,327	0.04	17,346	0.02	16,109	0.01
Other deposits payable after notice or on a fixed date	144,052	0.61	147,460	0.40	140,709	0.31
Total deposits booked in the United States and other countries	192,305	0.63	197,882	0.38	187,574	0.29
Total average deposits	483,919	0.81	468,723	0.65	435,468	0.63

As at October 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015: deposits by foreign depositors in our Canadian bank offices amounted to \$44,746 million, \$52,834 million and \$37,477 million, respectively; total deposits payable after notice included \$33,561 million, \$30,122 million and \$29,104 million, respectively, of chequing accounts that would have been classified as demand deposits under U.S. reporting requirements; and total deposits payable on a fixed date included \$30,648 million, \$35,460 million and \$25,926 million, respectively, of federal funds purchased, commercial paper issued and other deposit liabilities. These amounts would have been classified as short-term borrowings for U.S. reporting purposes.

(1) Includes regulated and central banks.

# Glossary of Financial Terms

#### **Adjusted Earnings and Measures**

present results adjusted to exclude the impact of certain items, as set out in the Non-GAAP Measures section. Management considers both reported and adjusted results to be useful in assessing underlying ongoing business performance. Page 29

#### Allowance for Credit Losses

represents an amount deemed adequate by management to absorb credit-related losses on loans and acceptances and other credit instruments. Allowance for credit losses can be specific or collective and is recorded on the balance sheet as a deduction from loans and acceptances or, as they relate to credit instruments, as other liabilities. Pages 78, 91, 113

Assets under Administration and under Management refers to assets administered or managed by a financial institution that are beneficially owned by clients and therefore not reported on the balance sheet of the administering or managing financial institution.

Asset-Backed Commercial Paper (ABCP) is a short-term investment. The commercial paper is backed by physical assets such as trade receivables, and is generally used for short-term financing needs. Pages 76, 104

Average Earning Assets represents the daily or monthly average balance of deposits with other banks and loans and securities, over a one-year period.

Bankers' Acceptances (BAs) are bills of exchange or negotiable instruments drawn by a borrower for payment at maturity and accepted by a bank. BAs constitute a guarantee of payment by the bank and can be traded in the money market. The bank earns a "stamping fee" for providing this guarantee.

**Basis Point** is one one-hundredth of a percentage point.

**Business Risk** arises from the specific business activities of an enterprise and the effects these could have on its earnings. Page 111

**Collective Allowance** is maintained to cover impairment in the existing credit portfolio that cannot yet be associated with specific credit assets. Our approach to establishing and maintaining the collective allowance is based on the requirements of IFRS. considering guidelines issued by our regulator, OSFI. The collective allowance is assessed on a quarterly basis and a number of factors are considered when determining its level, including the long-run expected loss amount and management's credit judgment with respect to current macroeconomic and portfolio conditions. Pages 42, 91, 153

Common Equity Tier 1 (CET1)

**capital** is comprised of common shareholders' equity less deductions for goodwill, intangible assets, pension assets, certain deferred tax assets and certain other items. Pages 72, 182

**Common Equity Tier 1 Ratio** reflects CET1 capital divided by CET1 capital risk weighted assets. Pages 35, 69, 70, 182

#### **Common Shareholders' Equity** is

the most permanent form of capital. For regulatory capital purposes, common shareholders' equity is comprised of common shareholders' equity, net of capital deductions.

**Credit and Counterparty Risk** is the potential for loss due to the failure of a borrower, endorser, guarantor or counterparty to repay a loan or honour another predetermined financial obligation. Pages 86, 156

Derivatives are contracts with a value that is "derived" from movements in interest or foreign exchange rates, equity or commodity prices or other indices. Derivatives allow for the transfer, modification or reduction of current or expected risks from changes in rates and prices.

**Dividend Payout Ratio** represents common share dividends as a percentage of net income available to common shareholders. It is computed by dividing dividends per share by basic earnings per share.

#### Earnings Per Share (EPS) is

calculated by dividing net income attributable to bank shareholders, after deduction of preferred dividends, by the average number of common shares outstanding. Diluted EPS, which is our basis for measuring performance, adjusts for possible conversions of financial instruments into common shares if those conversions would reduce EPS. Adjusted EPS is calculated in the same manner, using adjusted net income.

Pages 34, 191

**Earnings Sensitivity** is a measure of the impact of potential changes in interest rates on the projected 12month before-tax net income of a portfolio of assets, liabilities and offbalance sheet positions in response to prescribed parallel interest rate movements. Page 97

Economic Capital is an expression of the enterprise's capital demand requirement relative to the bank's view of the economic risks in its underlying business activities. It represents management's estimation of the likely magnitude of economic losses that could occur should severely adverse situations arise, and allows returns to be measured on a consistent basis across such risks. Economic capital is calculated for various types of risk, including credit, market (trading and non-trading), operational and business, based on a one-year time horizon using a defined confidence level. Pages 74, 85

Economic Value Sensitivity is a measure of the impact of potential changes in interest rates on the market value of a portfolio of assets, liabilities and off-balance sheet positions in response to prescribed parallel interest rate movements. Page 97

#### Efficiency Ratio (or Expense-to-

**Revenue Ratio)** is a measure of productivity. It is calculated as noninterest expense divided by total revenue, expressed as a percentage. The adjusted efficiency ratio is calculated in the same manner, utilizing adjusted total revenue and non-interest expense. Page 43

Environmental and Social Risk is the potential for loss or damage to BMO's reputation resulting from environmental or social concerns related to BMO or its customers. Environmental and social risk is often associated with credit, operational and reputation risk. Page 111

Fair Value is the amount of consideration that would be agreed upon in an arm's-length transaction between knowledgeable, willing parties who are under no compulsion to act.

Forwards and Futures are contractual agreements to either buy or sell a specified amount of a currency, commodity, interest-ratesensitive financial instrument or security at a specified price and date in the future. Forwards are customized contracts transacted in the over-the-counter market. Futures are transacted in standardized amounts on regulated exchanges and are subject to daily cash margining. Page 159

**Hedging** is a risk management technique used to neutralize, manage or offset interest rate, foreign currency, equity, commodity or credit exposures arising from normal banking activities.

**Impaired Loans** are loans for which there is no longer reasonable assurance of the timely collection of principal or interest.

Innovative Tier 1 Capital is a form of Tier 1 capital issued by structured entities that can be included in calculating a bank's Tier 1 Capital Ratio, Total Capital Ratio and Leverage Ratio. Under Basel III, Innovative Tier 1 Capital is nonqualifying and is part of the grandfathered capital being phased out between 2013 and 2022.

Insurance Risk is the potential for loss as a result of actual experience being different from that assumed when an insurance product was designed and priced. It generally entails the inherent unpredictability that can arise from assuming longterm policy liabilities or from the uncertainty of future events. Insurance provides protection against the financial consequences of insured risks by transferring those risks to the insurer (under specific terms and conditions) in exchange for premiums. Insurance risk is inherent in all our insurance products, including annuities and life, accident and sickness, and creditor insurance, as well as in our reinsurance business. Page 99

#### rage 33

Legal and Regulatory Risk is the potential for loss or harm created by failing to comply with laws or satisfy contractual obligations or regulatory requirements. This includes the risks of failing to: comply with the law (in letter or in spirit) or maintain standards of care; implement legislative or regulatory requirements; enforce or comply with contractual terms; assert noncontractual rights; effectively manage disputes; or act in a manner so as to maintain our reputation. Page 109

Leverage Ratio reflects Tier 1 capital divided by the sum of on-balance sheet items and specified off-balance sheet items, net of specified adjustments. Page 70

Liquidity and Funding Risk is the potential for loss if BMO is unable to meet financial commitments in a timely manner at reasonable prices as they become due. Financial commitments include liabilities to depositors and suppliers, and lending, investment and pledging commitments. Pages 99, 156

**Market Risk** is the potential for adverse changes in the value of BM0's assets and liabilities resulting from changes in market variables such as interest rates, foreign exchange rates, equity and commodity prices and their implied volatilities, and credit spreads, and includes the risk of credit migration and default in our trading book. Pages 94, 156

**Mark-to-Market** represents the valuation of financial instruments at market rates as of the balance sheet date, where required by accounting rules.

**Model Risk** is the potential for adverse consequences following from decisions that are based on incorrect or misused model results. These adverse consequences can include financial loss, poor business decision-making or damage to reputation. Page 107 Net Interest Income is comprised of earnings on assets, such as loans and securities, including interest and dividend income, less interest expense paid on liabilities, such as deposits. Page 39

**Net Interest Margin** is the ratio of net interest income to average earning assets, expressed as a percentage or in basis points. Net interest margin is sometimes computed using total assets. Page 39

**Net Non-Interest Revenue** is noninterest revenue, net of insurance claims, commissions and changes in policy benefit liabilities.

Notional Amount refers to the principal amount used to calculate interest and other payments under derivative contracts. The principal amount does not change hands under the terms of a derivative contract, except in the case of cross-currency swaps.

#### **Off-Balance Sheet Financial**

Instruments consist of a variety of financial arrangements offered to clients, which include credit derivatives, written put options, backstop liquidity facilities, standby letters of credit, performance guarantees, credit enhancements, commitments to extend credit, securities lending, documentary and commercial letters of credit, and other indemnifications.

Office of the Superintendent of Financial Institutions Canada (OSFI) is the government agency responsible for regulating banks, insurance companies, trust companies, loan companies and pension plans in Canada.

**Operational Risk** is the potential for loss resulting from inadequate or failed internal processes or systems, human interactions or external events, but excludes business risk, credit risk and market risk. Page 105

**Options** are contractual agreements that convey to the purchaser the right but not the obligation to either buy or sell a specified amount of a currency, commodity, interest-ratesensitive financial instrument or security at a fixed future date or at any time within a fixed future period. Page 159

## **Provision for Credit Losses** is a charge to income that represents

an amount deemed adequate by management to fully provide for impairment in a portfolio of loans and acceptances and other credit instruments, given the composition of the portfolio, the probability of default, the economic environment and the allowance for credit losses already established. Pages 42, 65, 153

**Reputation Risk** is the potential for loss or harm to the BMO brand. It may arise even if other risks are managed effectively. Page 112 Return on Equity or Return on Common Shareholders' Equity (ROE) is calculated as net income, less non-controlling interest in subsidiaries and preferred dividends, as a percentage of average common shareholders' equity. Common shareholders' equity is comprised of common share capital, contributed surplus, accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) and retained earnings. Adjusted ROE is calculated using adjusted net income rather than net income. Pages 35. 65

**Return on Tangible Common Equity** (**ROTCE**) is calculated as net income available to common shareholders adjusted for the amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets as a percentage of average tangible common equity. Adjusted ROTCE is calculated using adjusted net income rather than net income. Pages 35, 65

**Risk-Weighted Assets (RWA)** are defined as on- and off-balance sheet exposures that are risk-weighted based on guidelines established by OSFI. The term is used for capital management and regulatory reporting purposes. Page 70

#### Securities Borrowed or Purchased under Resale Agreements are low-cost, low-risk instruments, often supported by the pledge of cash collateral, which arise from transactions that involve the borrowing or purchasing of securities.

Securities Lent or Sold under Repurchase Agreements are low-cost, low-risk liabilities, often supported by cash collateral, which arise from transactions that involve the lending or selling of securities.

**Securitization** is the practice of selling pools of contractual debts, such as residential mortgages, auto loans and credit card debt obligations, to third parties. Page 76

**Specific Allowance** reduces the carrying value of specific credit assets to the amount we expect to recover if there is evidence of deterioration in credit quality. Pages 91, 153

Strategic Risk is the potential for loss due to changes in the external business environment and/or failure to properly respond to these changes as a result of inaction, ineffective strategies or poor implementation of strategies. Page 111

Stressed Value at Risk (SVaR) is measured for specific classes of risk in BMO's trading and underwriting activities related to interest rates, foreign exchange rates, credit spreads, equity and commodity prices and their implied volatilities, where model inputs are calibrated to historical data from a period of significant financial stress. This measure calculates the maximum loss likely to be experienced in the trading and underwriting portfolios, measured at a 99% confidence level over a specified holding period. Page 94

Structured Entities (SEs) include entities for which voting or similar rights are not the dominant factor in determining control of the entity. We are required to consolidate an SE if we control the entity by having power over the entity, exposure to variable returns as a result of our involvement and the ability to exercise power to affect the amount of our returns. Pages 77, 157

#### Structural (Non-Trading) Market

**Risk** is comprised of interest rate risk arising from banking activities (loans and deposits) and foreign exchange risk arising from our foreign currency operations and exposures. Page 97

Swaps are contractual agreements between two parties to exchange a series of cash flows. The various swap agreements that we enter into are as follows:

- Commodity swaps counterparties generally exchange fixed-rate and floating-rate payments based on a notional value of a single commodity.
- Credit default swaps one counterparty pays the other a fee in exchange for that other counterparty agreeing to make a payment if a credit event occurs, such as bankruptcy or failure to pay.
- Cross-currency interest rate swaps fixed-rate and floating-rate interest payments and principal amounts are exchanged in different currencies.
- Cross-currency swaps fixed-rate interest payments and principal amounts are exchanged in different currencies.
- Equity swaps counterparties exchange the return on an equity security or a group of equity securities for a return based on a fixed or floating interest rate or the return on another equity security or group of equity securities.
- Interest rate swaps counterparties generally exchange fixed-rate and floating-rate interest payments based on a notional value in a single currency.
- Total return swaps one counterparty agrees to pay or receive from the other cash amounts based on changes in the value of a reference asset or group of assets, including any returns such as interest earned on these assets, in exchange for amounts that are based on prevailing market funding rates.

#### Tangible Common Equity is

calculated as common shareholders' equity less goodwill and acquisitionrelated intangible assets, net of related deferred tax liabilities. Page 35

#### Taxable Equivalent Basis (teb):

Revenues of operating groups are presented in our MD&A on a taxable equivalent basis (teb). Revenue and the provision for income taxes are increased on tax-exempt securities to an equivalent before-tax basis to facilitate comparisons of income between taxable and tax-exempt sources. Pages 38, 195

**Tier 1 Capital** is comprised of CET1 and additional Tier 1 Capital which consists of preferred shares and innovative hybrid instruments subject to phase-out, less certain regulatory deductions. Pages 70, 182

**Tier 1 Capital Ratio** reflects Tier 1 capital divided by Tier 1 capital risk-weighted assets. Pages 70, 182

**Total Capital** includes Tier 1 and Tier 2 capital. **Tier 2 capital** is primarily comprised of subordinated debentures and a portion of the collective and individual allowances for credit losses, less certain regulatory deductions. Pages 70, 182

**Total Capital Ratio** reflects Total capital divided by Total capital risk-weighted assets. Pages 70, 182

**Total Shareholder Return:** The three-year and five-year average annual total shareholder return (TSR) represents the average annual total return earned on an investment in BMO common shares made at the beginning of a three-year and fiveyear period, respectively. The return includes the change in share price and assumes dividends received were reinvested in additional common shares. The one-year TSR also assumes that dividends were reinvested in shares. Page 34

Trading and Underwriting Market Risk gives rise to market risk associated with buying and selling financial products in the course of servicing customer requirements, market making and related financing activities, and from assisting clients to raise funds by way of securities issuance. Page 94

**Trading-Related Revenues** include net interest income and non-interest revenue earned from on- and offbalance sheet positions undertaken for trading purposes. The management of these positions typically includes marking them to market on a daily basis. Tradingrelated revenues include income (expense) and gains (losses) from both on-balance sheet instruments and interest rate, foreign exchange (including spot positions), equity, commodity and credit contracts. Page 40

Value at Risk (VaR) is measured for specific classes of risk in BMO's trading and underwriting activities related to interest rates, foreign exchange rates, credit spreads, equity and commodity prices and their implied volatilities. This measure calculates the maximum loss likely to be experienced in the trading and underwriting portfolios, measured at a 99% confidence level over a specified holding period. Pages 94, 95